

# *The Seven Seals*

(◆ As notes for the publication, it is required to obtain the permission for using the copyright about the English text. )

The writing, which decoded all the texts of  
**The Revelation to John**



Publishing Company: Taiyo Shuppan in Japan

Author: Kouji Kubota, First Edition: 1997.4

**Translator Kouji Kubota**

Copyright (C) Kouji Kubota 2005. All rights reserved.

## **Preface**

After "The Revelation to John" (the writing of God) was edited as one part of the New Testament, the time for about 2000 years already passed. "This writing of God" is very difficult to understand, furthermore people have continued having very big interest to "The Nostradamus's Prophets," since there was such background, people hardly paid attention to this writing, therefore, humankind have resulted by the end of today, being unable to understand the true meaning which the contents have. And I think that many of those who read this Revelation may have been in contact with this, having thoughts like one fancy tale, however, the end of the 20th century when I am writing this book, is in just before at "the time" in the plan of God, and this book will remove the thick veil, and will make the whole image of the Revelation clear, and it will bring the very important information for humankind.

2000 years ago, God prepared "The Revelation to John" for humankind in the present age, however, this is the writing of severe warning to humankind, namely this is the Revelation about the crisis of humankind's fate, but on the other hand, this will prove the actual existence of God to people, will give the compass to them in the darkness of chaos, and will promise the bright future to humankind. Namely, this Revelation is also "the manifestation of mercy, which God sent to humankind."

The Revelation has suggested that various catastrophes will occur repeatedly and it will continue for some dozens of years, that is, they are convulsions of nature, famines, great earthquakes, epidemics, wars, submersion of lands, the pole shift, the communist revival, the appearance of dictators, the collapse of the United States type capitalism, and annihilation of the big cities in the world represented in great City of New York, etc., and the time of present is just before the climax. If you consider both the contents of the Revelation and the situations in the world as of A.D. 1997, probably, it turns out the climax should come within several years or ten years. And these catastrophes and disturbances of war will continue until every humankind notice the Existence of God and awake to man's essence. "You humankind has not yet awoken to the True World. When are you going to awake to it?" God is surely looking at man with such thought.

Man's essence is spirit and has eternal life, therefore in the mind of God, the corporal death or "the first death" (the word "the second death" appears

in the Revelation) is only one page of the long history on the transmigration of souls. Without God has terrestrial humane temporary sentimentality, in order to orient humankind in the right direction for evolution, God made the great decision. God has made the plan in order to ruin the thought (materialism), which is flowing on the basis of the present civilization and is very much wrong, and in order to create again "the new civilization, which makes spiritualism the bottom," for humankind in the world on earth.

Although I have heard that there is the prophecy about the Savior's birth in the Old Testament, the prophecy about the birth of "the next Savior" who will follow Jesus Christ, exists in this Revelation as the clear figure. When the dark world comes, he will appear gradually as the great light, and those who can notice the existence of him are happy. When Jesus was in this world, those who were able to notice the existence of him and believed him was a few. It is the historical fact and the lesson that passing through several 100 years after his death, the evaluation to Jesus was established gradually. While Savior is alive, the new standard of value and the new thought that he preaches are not necessarily accepted in many people. In fact, this is very difficult, because the new standard of value or the new thought increases the degree of brightness gradually as a time is passed.

Although the whole Revelation consists of 22 chapters, most readers could hardly understand the whole image, only by reading the Revelation briefly. The first reason is that the Revelation does not have titles for showing the contents of each chapter, and many strange words and methods for expression are used in those descriptions, and in this point, both the translation by English near the original text and the translation by Japanese are the same. The second reason is that the readers would not deepen understanding to the following matters, that is, they are the deep meaning which words and phrases have, the contents which various visions suggest, and "the love and the mercy" of God. For these two reasons, the readers have hardly understood this Revelation, and it has continued until now.

If "The Revelation to John" is "the writing of God" truly, the whole image must be constituted with harmony, moreover, when it is compared with the present-day science and the reality, the contents must be explained by the orderly logic. This Prophets are the mosaic drawing that was skillfully camouflaged by the hand of God, and if you turn the mosaic of words and phrases over pertinently, the harmonious grand panorama will appear vividly in your mind. Probably, nobody will be able to prove that the explanation of this book is right, however, the panorama, which will appear, should prove

that.

In Part I, I have explained about some important themes, and in Part II, have given the notes and the explanations about all the texts that constitute the Revelation. The point that I want to emphasize is that I analyzed and explained this Revelation, always keeping "the spiritual viewpoint" in mind. Consequently, it should become clear that this Revelation was prepared for "the hour, the day, the month, and the year." (This phrase is the words of the suggestion, which appears in the text [9-15].)

In addition, the prophet means the one who catches the will of God through the spiritual wave motion, and the result which he changed it into the words or the sentences, which man can understand, is the Revelation or the Prophecy, therefore, the true prophet is the angel who has given the mission from God and has been sent into the world on earth. In this book, I have used the words called the Revelation and the Prophecy in the above-mentioned meaning.

As for the original text of the Revelation in this book, I adopted from the "New Testament" 1975 edition published by the Japan Bible Society. (◆In publication, the permission to use of this text from the copyright holder is required.) In Part I, each chapter shows the classification for each theme, and in Part I and II, the number (the example [1-9]) expresses the chapter and the clause in the original text. Moreover, after taking the contents of the Revelation into consideration, I named the title temporarily to each chapter of the original text in Part II.

# Table of Contents

**Preface** ..... 2

**Part I The Revelation to John** ..... 9

**【 The Explanation for Every Theme】**

**Chapter 1 What is "The Revelation to John"?** ..... 9

**Man's Essence and Energy** ..... 9

**John in Prison and the Revelation** ..... 11

**"The Sea of Glass Like Crystal" as the Screen** ..... 12

**The Scroll Sealed with Seven Seals and the Outline of the Revelation** ..... 14

**Chapter 2 The Seven Seals already Broken** ..... 18

**The Vietnam War** ..... 18

**The Battle of the Persian Gulf (The Iran-Iraq War)** ..... 19

**The Nuclear Power Plant Disaster of Chernobyl** ..... 20

**The Invasion of the Iraq Army to Kuwait (The Gulf War)** ..... 22

**The Abnormal Weather and the Foods Crisis** ..... 23

**The Spread of Epidemics** ..... 25

**The Leading Industrialized Seven Nations and Russia** ..... 26

**Japan, and the United States of America and New York** ..... 29

**Chapter 3 The Crisis of Humankind's Fate,  
which has already approached immediately before.**

..... 32

**Great Earthquakes and Submersion of Lands** ..... 32

**The Shift of the Earth's Axis (The Pole Shift)** ..... 35

**The three Dictators, and the Time of the Disturbances of War** ..... 39

**The Collapse of the United States Type Capitalism** ..... 45

**The Functional Stop of the United Nations,  
and the Annihilation of New York** ..... 50

## **Chapter 4 The Decisive Battle in the Middle East .....54**

**The Battle of the Euphrates River ..... 55**

**What did John seal into his stomach? ..... 59**

**The United Nations and the Multinational Force ..... 62**

**The Battle of Armageddon ..... 66**

**The Dictator's Last ..... 68**

**The Fate of Middle East and Israel ..... 70**

## **Chapter 5 The Appearance of Savior and Japan ..... 74**

**The Savior to Japan ..... 74**

**The U.S.-Japan Security Treaty ..... 78**

**The Collapse of North Korea ..... 80**

**The Economic Crisis of Japan ..... 84**

## **Chapter 6 The Essence of Life**

### **and the Transmigration of Souls ..... 87**

**The Essence of Life ..... 87**

◎ **The Crown of Life ..... 90**

◎ **The Book of Life ..... 91**

◎ **The Water of Life ..... 92**

◎ **The Tree of Life ..... 93**

◎ **The First Resurrection ..... 95**

◎ **The Second Death ..... 97**

◎ **The Second Resurrection ..... 97**

**The Transmigration of Souls ..... 99**

◎ **I am the First and the Last ..... 99**

◎ **A White Stone and a New Name which No One Knows ..... 102**

◎ **The Ark of the Covenant ..... 104**

◎ **A Fellow Servant ..... 105**

◎ **Why does this world exist? ..... 106**

**(2003.10.13 the additional clause)**

## **Chapter 7 The Savior and God** ..... 108

### **The Savior** ..... 108

- ⊙ **The One who Conquers** ..... 109
- ⊙ **The Hidden Manna** ..... 111
- ⊙ **A Rod of Iron** ..... 113
- ⊙ **The Morning Star** ..... 115
- ⊙ **A Sharp Two-edged Sword Issued from his Mouth** ..... 115
- ⊙ **King of kings and Lord of lords** ..... 116
- ⊙ **A New Song** ..... 118

### **The Great Guiding Spirits** ..... 121

- ⊙ **The Seven Spirits** ..... 122
- ⊙ **One Like a Son of Man** ..... 124
- ⊙ **Moses** ..... 126
- ⊙ **Jesus Christ** ..... 127
- ⊙ **The Shifting System for Guiding** ..... 129

### **God** ..... 130

- ⊙ **I am the Alpha and the Omega** ..... 131
- ⊙ **I am the First and the Last** ..... 133
- ⊙ **I am the Beginning and the End** ..... 133
- ⊙ **The Almighty God** ..... 134
- ⊙ **My Father and the Lamb** ..... 136

### **Various kinds of flags suggested in the Revelation** ..... 140

## **Part II The Revelation to John**

### **【The Explanation to all the Texts】** ..... 141

#### **【1】 The Words of Spirits**

**Chapter 1 One Like a Son of Man** ..... 141

**Chapter 2 The Admonitions to Evangelists**

**and the One who Conquers [1]** ..... 149

**Chapter 3 The Admonitions to Evangelists**

**and the One who Conquers [2]** ..... 159

## **【2】 The Seven Seals**

- Chapter 4 The Throne and the Sea of Glass Like Crystal . . . . . 172**
- Chapter 5 The Lamb as though It Had Been Slain . . . . . 175**
- Chapter 6 The Scroll with Seven Seals . . . . . 179**
- Chapter 7 The Angel with the Seal of the Living God . . . . . 184**

## **【3】 The Seven Trumpets**

- Chapter 8 The Seven Trumpets . . . . . 189**
- Chapter 9 The Battle of the Euphrates River . . . . . 192**
- Chapter 10 The Little Scroll**
- Chapter 11 The Fate of the Holy City . . . . . 200**

## **【4】 A Woman Clothed with the Sun**

- Chapter 12 A Woman Clothed with the Sun  
and a Great Red Dragon . . . . . 205**
- Chapter 13 The Beast and the Dragon . . . . . 213**
- Chapter 14 The Dead Who Die in the Lord . . . . . 219**

## **【5】 The Seven Bowls of Seven Plagues**

- Chapter 15 The Climax of the Wrath of God . . . . . 228**
- Chapter 16 The Seven Plagues and the Battle of Armageddon . . . . . 229**

## **【6】 The Great Harlot**

- Chapter 17 The Seven Kings . . . . . 235**
- Chapter 18 The Sin of the Great Harlot and the Judgment to Her. . . . . 246**

## **【7】 After the Judgment of God**

- Chapter 19 A White Horse, and King of kings and Lord of lords. . . . . 253**
- Chapter 20 The Judgment of God and the First Resurrection . . . . . 261**
- Chapter 21 Heaven and Bride . . . . . 269**
- Chapter 22 The River of the Water of Life . . . . . 279**

## **Postscript . . . . . 287**



# **Part I The Revelation to John**

## **【The Explanation for Every Theme】**

### **Chapter 1 What is "The Revelation to John"?**

#### **Man's Essence and Energy**

Isn't the prophecy about future contradictory to scientific logic? Everyone should have such a question. Although there are many people with a certain kind of confidence as the result which they studied the scientific thinking method and has scientific culture, in many cases, such men will accept neither the existence of spirit nor the existence of God, furthermore, they will not consider this theme deeply, and are in the tendency to be self-satisfied with laughing off this.

My work is the development of various technologies and equipments applying science, therefore, I think that I have sufficient understandings and respect to science. However, I think that the present science only solved a part of the laws in the universe, that is, it is the learning on the way of development, and the grade of achievement is still quite low. When we are going to consider themes about a strange field by the present science, the important matter is that we are going to perceive the essence (the intention of God), which is flowing on the bottom of known various laws and effects, and we have the posture in which we consider a specific theme, using the essence for a base. Why is foreseeing the future possible? In beginning the explanation of this book, first I want to explain the reason.

Now, the big wall exists in the field of physics, that is, on the important elements (gravity waves, electromagnetic waves, current, and magnetic force, etc.) of physics, the essence is not solved at all, and people have believed the existence of vacuum, however vacuum is not true empty in fact. In recent years, the scientists who support the hypothesis that this space is the world where energy is full, are increasing in number little by little, and the society is also organized, and this hypothesis will surely break through the wall of physics. They think that all substances are created from energy, which is full of this space. That is, as the true figure of universe, we could imagine the state where substances are floating on the sea of energy, and there, energy is transformed into substances and substances are transformed into energy,

namely including time inside, and while energy changes the figure variously, the existence as universe is permitted (by God). This is the essence of "The Thought of Vanity," which is the teachings of Gautama Buddha.

As the form of substances, there are some stages (dimensions) of molecule, atom, elementary particle, and quark, and now the scientists think that energy is on the extension of quark, therefore, also on energy which is not visible, there may be some stages (the dimensions or the structures). Furthermore, although it is already known that atom and elementary particle are always vibrating, and light has the particle nature and the undulatory nature, and the essence of temperature or heat is the vibration of atom, therefore, we could presume that energy on the extension of quark has the undulatory characteristic (frequency, wave motion) as one of the typical character. If energy that fills the universe has frequency, various stages should be produced by frequency bands, then we could consider that the true figure of universe is the world of undulation, which spreads infinitely from low dimensions to high dimensions.

And the situation may be compared to the image like the skin of an onion, that is, the higher dimension includes the lower dimension, and the 3-dimensional world on earth exists in the lowest layer, here it is important to understand that various dimension worlds from low dimensions to high dimensions share the same space and the same time. Into a certain kind of energy filled in the universe, God blew his will and wish, that is, the energy in which the breath of God dwells is spirit, and this is the essence of life. That is, by the creation of God, spirit had his own will, and has evolved gradually in the long history of transmigration, and as the result, came to have the thing called individuality, that is, this is man. So, "man's essence is spirit, and originally spirit is energy without figure or form and has eternal life, furthermore, it can be said that man is the child of God and "the existence which continues evolving toward God." By using these two fundamental principles, I will advance the decipherment of "The Revelation to John."

Here, let's consider "the water of pond" as one example. Now here, suppose that there is a pond, which has a somewhat complicated form and has an island in the center, there is no wind, and the water surface seems to be the mirror. Then, if someone throws a small stone into the pond, the water surface of the neighborhood, where the stone was thrown in, is violently moved at the moment, and the circular ripple spreads gradually, and on the edge of the pond, it will reflect variously and will be turned up. In a certain place, the waves will be negated mutually or will be amplified, and will

continue changing forever. Under the same conditions, the situation of change should surely become the same, and we could analyze the movement of waves using present technology and computer.

While civilization changes the figure variously, it moves from a certain area to another area, in the meantime, a certain country will prosper, on the other hand, another country will be ruined. Every man has free will, therefore, each people who live in those countries seem to move willfully. However, when we consider such big flow of history, isn't the motion of the whole energy produced by the aggregate just the same as that of the ripple in this pond? That is, it comes to the conclusion that the prophecy about the humankind's future is the simulation of energy movement, which this whole aggregate has.

Thus, since the prophecy about the humankind's future is one of the simulated results, if the conditions change, many different answers should be obtained. In practice, God will make plans for the adjustment, by sending various talented persons into the world on earth, and then the room that humankind make efforts to it, is also left behind there. Although it is important, the meaning of the existence "The Revelation to John" is just here, and this is the manifestation of love and mercy, which God sent.

According to the mind of God, the term for 2000 years may not be so long time, and since God knew beforehand that the adjustment and the purification on this civilization in the world on earth will be needed soon, he has warned it to humankind. "The Revelation to John" is the result of simulation about the world on earth performed 2000 years ago in Heaven, and if God does not give the hard blow to humankind, for all lives including the high dimensions on the Earth, the future must have been still miserable and the recovery must have been impossible.

God inputted the newest conditions and simulated "the time" of humankind, and showed the result as the vision to Nostradamus, who was entrusted with the mission and had been born in the world on earth, and Nostradamus wrote it to poetry and handed it down to future generations, that is, this is the famous Nostradamus's Prophets. So, this Revelation and the Nostradamus's Prophets are in the complement relation.

## **John in Prison and the Revelation**

The description "I John..... was on the island called Patomos on account of the word of God and the testimony of Jesus," is in the text [1-9] of the

Revelation. And the scene of John in prison is described on page 49 of the "The Plan of God" (Shinchosha Co.), which is the work by Mr. Kojiro Serizawa in Japan, then I will quote a few. Mr. Serizawa has written that he was told from Parent God that his previous life was "John."

"John spent his whole life on missions, and around A.D. 94, he who was 84 years old was evangelizing in the big city Ephesus, which was on the coast in the Aegean Sea, however, he was arrested by the Roman emperor Domitianus and thrown into the prison of the cave on the island of Patomos. The prison existed in the inner part of deep cave, since light did not enter at all, it was true darkness there, and water drops continued falling from the upper or also from his side, and always fell on his body that both hands and legs were connected with the chain. He might be executed immediately, or someday after sending him to Rome, might be eaten by lions in the Colosseum, or might be burned at the stake, and in the dark cave, he who could only do merely waiting for death thought that before dying he had what should be written, having very regretting, he emitted light from his whole spirit and prayed to God. For the humankind's future, please give me a life until I write it. The first, I have to write the Gospels about Jesus Christ, the second, I have to leave some letters to many friends about the Evangels, and the third, ... thus, when he prayed, the tear fell on his face which was going to try to look up at Heaven, and he sobbed."

"The third" in here is "The Revelation to John." John was led by God in the prison, consequently, his soul escaped from his flesh and ascended to Heaven, and he had seen the prophecy of God about the humankind's future in detail, and soon, he was released and described three writings, which remained till the present age.

## **"The Sea of Glass Like Crystal" as the Screen**

I explained the principle for simulating the movement of energy in space-time using the example of "the ripple of pond," and showed that by such principles, actually there may be the prophecy about the humankind's future. Next, I have to explain "the stage or the screen" for reproducing the energy of movement. Although the description about this screen appears in only two places among all of the texts in the Revelation, if you read carefully the text

before and behind the word and can have the fertile imagination, it will emerge on the bottom of your mind as the subject with clear concreteness. This word of the title appears in [4-6] and [15-2].

**[4-6] and before the throne there is as it were a sea of glass, like crystal. ....**

**[15-2] And I saw what appeared to be a sea of glass mingled with fire, and those who had conquered the beast and its image and the number of its name, standing beside the sea of glass with harps of God in their hands.**

These texts show that John was led by God, his soul separated from the flesh and ascended to Heaven, and he saw a huge screen before the throne of God. In the texts from [4-1] to [4-11], the sights about the throne of God, twenty-four elders and "four living creatures" as the symbol of the attribute of God, have been described, and you could picture the image on your mind that the throne of God is in the higher position, and twenty-four elders and many angels surround "the sea of glass like crystal."

Although now the technology called hologram, which applies laser beams and projects three-dimensional virtual images on space, is already developed, "the stage or the screen" in the Revelation is for projecting the world on earth in 3 dimensions. When we look at the Earth from space, clouds whirl and the whole Earth is shining blue, that is, such spectacle is expressed as "the sea of glass." It looks also like the water surface that shines brightly, and the spectacle in which many angels are watching will appear on your mind as the vision. And the word "mingled with fire" suggests the sight that the world on earth is burned by many fires of war.

Heaven (and Hell) and the world on earth do not exist independently, these have very close correlation, and if angels look at the world on earth, it is just like the stage of theater. Many audiences, scenarists, producers, lighting technicians, and various property men, are watching advance of the drama, and of course, there will also be owner of this theater. That is, the equipment for reproducing the drama is "the sea of glass like crystal," which is the screen for projecting the actual world on earth, and also could project the past and the future like a film and a tape being carried forward or returned. When we consider this with such high viewpoint and the grand scale, all of

**you will reach the conclusion that the idea that science, technology, or art in the world on earth have progressed rather than Heaven, is the surprising conceit of man, namely, Heaven should have evolved in all fields more highly than the world on earth.**

**God has shown a glimpse of his figure to terrestrial humankind several times in the history, however this figure is one of the expedients for making terrestrial humankind understand, and the man of today is alive in the time when the image to God, which ancient people visualized, should be thrown away. You must not forget that this stage setting is also prepared and described as the figure, which John could understand. If it is the writing for leaving to humankind in the future 2000 years after from now, "John who is a man of today," should be shown another sight by God, for example, it might be the sight like that he is in the control room of spacecraft, which appears in the SF, and is surrounded by monitor panels and computers.**

## **The Scroll Sealed with Seven Seals and the Outline of the Revelation**

**Next, I will explain "the recording medium of data" equivalent to laser disks or magnetic disks for memorizing the situations that energy changes with time, namely, this could be called the scenario about the evolution and the future of humankind. The stage setting is introduced in the text of Chapter 4, and continuously the scroll, which recorded this data, appears in Chapter 5.**

**[5-1] And I saw in the right hand of him who was seated on the throne a scroll written within and on the back, sealed with seven seals;**

**[5-3] And no one in heaven or on earth or under the earth was able to open the scroll or to look into it,**

**[5-5] ....., the Lion of the tribe of Judah, the Root of David, has conquered, so that he can open the scroll and its seven seals."**

Heaven (and Hell, that is, the real world) is not the material world but the world of spiritual energy, and this scroll is indispensable in order to reproduce the unfolding of energy by a certain specific principle.

Whenever Jesus Christ broke one of the seals on this scroll, the preview was projected on "the sea of glass like crystal" as the screen. When the first seal was broken, a Savior left for the world on earth for fighting (in the spiritual meaning), and whenever the second to sixth seal was broken, various catastrophes, wars, and convulsions of nature occurred on earth, and these situations were projected on the screen as the three-dimensional movie. After the seventh seal was broken, finally the inner side of the scroll was opened, and the angels with seven trumpets appeared. Although whenever the trumpet was blown, the scenes of various catastrophes were projected in detail, when the first trumpet was blown, it was the situation of bombing to North Vietnam in 1965, the second was the situation of attack on a tanker in the Persian Gulf at the Iran-Iraq War in 1980, the third was the situation of the Nuclear Power Plant Disaster of Chernobyl in 1986, and the fourth was the situation that the oil fields of Kuwait were destroyed in 1990.

Thus, the scenes projected by the signal of the fourth trumpet from the first, are the global serious affairs already caused on earth in these 30 years, and these details will become clear by explanation of Chapter 2. When the fifth trumpet sounded, an epidemic spread, and when the sixth trumpet sounded, there was a big war in the Middle East, and when the seventh trumpet sounded, the Savior was born to Japan and the fate of Japan was projected, furthermore, two dictators appeared in the Middle East. And the angels who carried the last seven catastrophes appeared, and many catastrophes and convulsions of nature were caused on earth one after another. About the appearance of dictator in Russia, the Leading Industrialized Seven Nations, various wars, the functional stop of United Nations, the annihilation of New York by the great earthquake, the collapse of the United States type capitalism, three dictators' downfall, etc., were unfolded one after another.

While focusing on the contents of "the scroll sealed with seven seals," the Revelation is unfolded by the explanation of angels and the related scenes. Although this chapter has described the principle of prophecy, John, the screen and the data file for projecting prophecy, and "the outline of each scene" about the prophecy, finally, in order to make your understanding surer, I will classify the contents and will arrange them serially. The contents of the Revelation could be roughly classified into the following seven items.

- [1] "Many catastrophes, such as convulsions of nature,  
wars, famines, and epidemics"
- [2] "The collapse of the United States type capitalism,  
which is the symbol of present age civilization,  
and the annihilation of New York"
- [3] "The Fate of Middle East and Israel"
- [4] "The Fate of Japan"
- [5] "The Essence of Life"
- [6] "Heaven and Hell"
- [7] "The Savior and God"

If I arrange serially various catastrophes, which the Revelation suggests, it is mostly as follows.

◎Heavens

- Natural disaster
- Middle East
- United States
- ◆Russia
- ★Japan

◎The time of about A.D. 100

The description of "The Revelation to John"

◎The first seal

The departure of the Savior

◆The time of communism and a dictator

★The Korean War,

the term of A.D. 1950 to three years and a half

★The U.S.-Japan Security Treaty

★The economical development under the protection  
by the United States for 42 years.

◎The seven trumpets

■A.D. 1965, the Vietnam War

●A.D. 1980, the Iran-Iraq War

○The increase in earthquake

○The increase in abnormal weather

◆A.D. 1986, the disaster of Chernobyl nuclear power plant

●A.D. 1990, the invasion of the Iraq army to Kuwait (The Gulf War)



◆The collapse of the Soviet Union.

A dictator is not in Russia for a while from this.

★The generating and collapse of "the bubble economy"

◎The first edition of this book was published in 1997, and it is about at this time.

★From A.D. 1995 to 1997,

the threat from the North Korea

◎The climax of the wrath of God

●The appearance of two dictators

★The financial crisis

○The increase in large famine

◆Communist revival

◆The appearance of dictator

★ The withdrawal of the U.S. Forces in Japan

○The spread of epidemics

◆The military alliance by ten nations (Europe will be invaded.)

■The functional stop of the United Nations

★ (The expansion of armaments)

◎The Seven bowls of catastrophes

○The frequent occurrence of great earthquakes

■The annihilation of New York

○The shift of the Earth's axis

○The big city in the world will suffer serious damage.

■The collapse of the United States type capitalism

●The Euphrates River war. Use of tanks and poison gas

◎The great day of God

● February 25, A.D. 2007. The Battle of Armageddon

The occupation of Jerusalem for 42 months

★The escape from the economic crisis

● The recovery of Israel by the multinational force

The Middle East will be governed by the multinational force for 42 months.

◆The invasion of the Russian army to the Middle East

●Russia and its allied forces will fight with the multinational force.

The defeat of the multinational force

●The revival of the multinational force. Russia and its allied forces will be defeated.

◎The last of the beast

◆Russian Federation will be ruined.

○It will go to the end.

★Japan will contribute to the revival of the world.

◎Evil spirit Satan will be sealed.

◎The judgment of God to the dead

◎The new city (Bride) in Heaven

◎ After this, humankind will begin to build the new civilization with spiritual values as the base and will prosper over for about 1000 years, however Man will become depraved soon again, and when Savior will preach the new Gospel, the world on earth will be purified again.

## **Chapter 2 The Seven Seals already Broken**

It is very important that we know correctly the time when "The Revelation to John" has really suggested. First, I will clarify this in Chapter 2, and will prove that the present age called "the end of the 20th century" is just "the time" of God having suggested.

And, the beginning first, I will explain the contents of the suggestion about the Leading Industrialized Seven Nations, Russia, and the appearance of Japan, and the contents of very many suggestions about the United States of America and New York, and in continuing Chapter 3, Chapter 4, and Chapter 5, I will explain about the prophecies in some dozens of years from now on, in other words, it is the crisis of humankind's fate and means the great trial.

The result of the verification in this chapter, will give the very big reality to these prophecies. Very many suggestions coincide with the serious incidents that have already occurred actually, you the readers will surely be surprised at this fact.

### **The Vietnam War**

When Jesus Christ finished opening all seals of "the scroll with seven seals," seven angels appeared and seven trumpets were given to them.

**[8-7] The first angel blew his trumpet, and there followed**

**hail and fire, mixed with blood, which fell on the earth; and a third of the earth was burnt up, and a third of the trees were burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up.**

Hail is lumps of ice, which fall from a cumulonimbus cloud, is to things of fist size, and is well known to bring often serious damages. Many cruel lumps like ice fall from the sky, and it is simultaneously accompanied by blood and fire together, namely, in the image projected on "the sea of glass like crystal" as the screen, John watched the spectacle, in which "black Lumps" fall like hail, people run about trying to escape and flames attack people. What does it suggest?

Supposing John is a man of today, probably he understood easily the meaning, which the image shown. In the massive air raid to Tokyo at the time of World War II, or the Vietnam War, we could remember the spectacle, in which bombs poured on earth like hail, people were wounded indiscriminately and killed mercilessly. Such scene is after World War II, and is not found in the history before then.

Although the expression "a third of the earth" is in the text, probably this does not mean a third of all the world, since John was watching the screen "the sea of glass like crystal," it is thought that this was one third of the area projected there, namely, one third of a certain district, country, or whole neighborhood.

What can you imagine from the expression "... a third of the earth was burnt up, and a third of the trees were burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up"? I remember that in the Vietnam War, the U.S. Forces dropped a lot of napalm bombs (a bomb aiming at all burning) on the jungles, and the purpose of this strategy was making the jungle zone in North Vietnam into the burnt-out field. (The start of bombing to North Vietnam was A.D. 1965 years).

Although John who was alive in the time about 2000 years ago, was not able to understand the meaning of this scene, he wrote correctly as he watched the scene projected on the screen "the sea of glass like crystal."

## **The Battle of the Persian Gulf (The Iran-Iraq War)**

**[8-8] The second angel blew his trumpet, and something like**

**a great mountain, burning with fire, was thrown into the sea;**

**[8-9] and a third of the sea became blood, a third of the living creatures in the sea died, and a third of the ships were destroyed.**

When the second trumpet was sounded, the scene on the screen changed, and suddenly, "something like a great mountain, which is burning vigorously" jumped into John's sight. The description of "..., was thrown into the sea" expresses the abruptness, probably this will mean a huge crude-oil tanker. Since the word "blood" may be used as the pronoun, such as filthy things or something detested, it is thought that this has suggested that crude oil flowed out in large quantities by stranding of a tanker or other causes, and the wide range of the sea was polluted and many marine organisms became extinct.

The expression "a third of the ships were destroyed" suggests that the majority of ships, which were sailing the whole neighborhood, were destroyed, went up in flames, and a lot of crude oil flowed out. Then, as the incident that suits this suggestion, you could remember that in the Iran-Iraq War (1980), both sides attacked each other's crude-oil tanker, which sailed the Persian Gulf, and if it is compared with the tonnage of the vessel, which sank by World War II, the ships of the half suffered serious damage.

Of course, John should not have known about the reason "something like a great mountain was burning with fire," and also the Persian Gulf War. However, by that, he did not insert his feeling or prejudice at all, and the very important information has been correctly hidden in the casual short text.

## **The Nuclear Power Plant Disaster of Chernobyl**

**[8-10] ¶ The third angel blew his trumpet, and a great star fell from heaven, blazing like a torch, and it fell on a third of the rivers and on the fountains of water.**

**[8-11] The name of the star is Wormwood. A third of the waters became wormwood, and many men died of the water, because it was made bitter.**

When John was watching the screen "the sea of glass like crystal," the scene changed with the signal of the third trumpet, and the surface of the earth appeared and the big river was flowing near," then, suddenly, he witnessed the explosion and "the huge ball of fire, which was blazing like a torch." Although the description "the name of the star is Wormwood" is in the text, since the great meteorite cannot have had a name from the beginning, it is likely to be better to think that "this great star" is the symbol about something.

Although the description "A third of the waters became wormwood, and many men died of the water, because it was made bitter" is in this text, from this expression, you could guess easily that the possibility of radioactivity is very high as the cause. What is the disaster in which many men were killed with radioactivity in recent years? You should remember the nuclear power plant disaster of Chernobyl (1986), then, I investigated about Chernobyl, consequently I found what should be surprised. The Pripjat' river flows very near the nuclear power plant, and is flowing into the Kiev lake and also the Dnepr river, and this Pripjat' river is polluted with violent radioactivity, and the reservoir, which 35 million people uses, is near the nuclear power plant. It also became clear that people in the vast area from East Europe to Moscow, is continuing being troubled with the sequela of serious radioactive contamination. (Please refer to "From Chernobyl to Hiroshima" Ryuichi Hirokawa's work, Iwanami junior pocketbook P10) Isn't the expression "a third of the rivers and on the fountains of water" the very literal sense? Furthermore, there is what should be surprised. In fact, the name of "Chernobyl" is the meaning "wormwood" in Russian, according to the Russian great dictionary, it is described that "ч е р н о б ы л ь н и к is a kind of wormwood (plant)."

The scene changed suddenly, and the surface of the earth where a river flowed and had a reservoir near it, projected on the screen, then John saw that the brightness like the ball of fire suddenly appeared there. The scene where the fountainhead was polluted and many people died, was also projected, and probably the title "The name of the star is Wormwood" would be projected on the corner of the screen as the explanation. What situation was this nuclear power plant disaster? First, the reaction of nuclear fission went out of control, consequently, the temperature of reactor core became unusual height, and it continued melting the concrete of the wall and the ceiling surrounding the reactor, that is, this was the maximum scale as an

accident. Supposing someone was looking at it from the sky, he must have found that the crimson ball of fire appeared on the surface of the earth. Thus, various situations coincide with the description of the text, therefore, it must be concluded that this text has suggested the nuclear power plant disaster of Chernobyl.

## **The Invasion of the Iraq Army to Kuwait (The Gulf War)**

**[8-12] The fourth angel blew his trumpet, and a third of the sun was struck, and a third of the moon, and a third of the stars, so that a third of their light was darkened; a third of the day was kept from shining, and likewise a third of the night.**

By the signal of fourth trumpet, the scene on the screen changed again. It was gloomy in the sky projected there, the sun became invisible from time to time, and occasionally it completely disappeared. Also the night that should have the moon and also the night that should have stars, also in the daytime and also in the night, the same sky was projected on the screen. Probably, it would be the scene which God projected the sky from the surface of the earth. During the long period of time, when the sun, the moon, and stars must originally have been visible, they were not visible. What do you remember from this scene? There was the incident in which most oil fields in Kuwait were destroyed, and pitch-black smoke continued covering the sky in Kuwait for about one year, that is, it is the invasion of the Iraq army to Kuwait (1990), and became the cause of the Gulf War.

Here, it is as follows when I arrange the phenomenon caused by the signal of the fourth trumpet from the first.

◆ The first trumpet	The Bombing to North Vietnam	A.D. 1965
◆ The second trumpet	The Iran-Iraq War	A.D. 1980
◆ The third trumpet	The nuclear power plant disaster of Chernobyl	A.D. 1986
◆ The fourth trumpet	The Invasion of the Iraq army to Kuwait	A.D. 1990

## **The Abnormal Weather and the Foods Crisis**

In recent years, many abnormal weathers, such as large-scale floods, droughts, and cold waves, has come to be reported from every corner of the Earth. We can remember that by the cool summer before several years, Japan had the situation that the supply of food by domestic rice was insufficient, and then unavoidably from the foreign countries, Japan imported the rice urgently, which is the staple food. Although great earthquakes are very fearful, it may be the abnormal weather which humankind should fear most. The dinosaur was one of the living things that were breeding most in the Mesozoic era on earth, however a certain time the dinosaur suddenly was exterminated. As the cause of extinction, the theory of large meteorite fall is very persuasive, and it says that the fall of large meteorite caused abnormal weather, and as the result, the food of dinosaur ran short soon. As of 1996, the international market price is soaring by rapid reduction of the grain stock in the world, for this reason, the market persons concerned have the serious sense of impending crisis. Like that the bar of the balance, which has so far maintained the balance, begins to incline little by little, and soon the balance collapses quickly, since the weather also keeps delicate balance, if the average temperature of the whole Earth rises slightly, serious catastrophes may be caused suddenly, and this possibility is becoming very high. These days, the reason many researchers are very anxious about global warming is that this problem is not ending with temperature only rising several degrees, in the very near future, the day which influences the humankind's fate suddenly may come on. Whenever the seals of "the Scroll with Seven Seals" were broken one by one, although the scenes of the preview were projected on the screen, very important information is hidden also in them.

**[6-5] When he opened the third seal, I heard the third living creature say, "Come!" And I saw, and behold, a black horse, and its rider had a balance in his hand;**

**[6-6] and I heard what seemed to be a voice in the midst of the four living creatures saying, "A quart of wheat for a**

**denarius; and three quarts of barley for a denarius; but do not harm oil and wine!"**

Balances are used to determine the standard of economical dealings. Therefore, it seems that this text has suggested that the grain price will soar. In the seventh scene (when the seventh angel blew his trumpet), the following description appears.

**[14-14,15,16] Then I looked, and lo, a white cloud, and seated on the cloud one like a son of man, with a golden crown on his head, and a sharp sickle in his hand. And another angel came out of the temple, calling with a loud voice to him....., "Put in your sickle, and reap, for the hour to reap has come, for the harvest of the earth is fully ripe." So he who sat upon the cloud swung his sickle on the earth, and the earth was reaped.**

**[14-19,20] So the angel swung his sickle on the earth and gathered the vintage of the earth, and threw it into the great wine press of the wrath of God; and the wine press was trodden outside the city, and blood flowed from the wine press, .....**

Since this is the seventh scene, it is close to the climax. This text has shown that at the time of harvest when grain or fruit fruits on earth, they will be entirely destroyed by terrible storms or floods. Although this description has suggested that God does not make man harvest grain, this is also the expression of the wrath and the decision of God to man.

Now, in the United States of America, which is the great granary in the world, large-scale floods, droughts, and cold waves have occurred frequently. Moreover, also in China and North Korea, the serious damages of floods are reported almost every year. Once agricultural land is ruined, in order to recover the same amount of harvest as the former, "very long time and many labors" are needed, and "the seed" also may come to be in short supply. Although the Roman Empire was ruined by the great Germanic migration, the opinion "the true cause of the great migration was the food crisis by



abnormal weather" is leading.

Establishment of the cooperation system about the food for global countries is pressing need, and when humankind cannot attain this, as the history of the great racial migration shows, the food crisis will develop into big international disputes, and will cause war. This is not far future, that is, the situation that it is not mysterious at all even if such day comes on suddenly, is being produced.

## **The Spread of Epidemics**

Although epidemics were in every time, by the progress of medicine, now humankind can treat the many and can prevent them. However, new types of virus have appeared in influenza every year, and in recent years, AIDS begins to spread explosively and the effective medical treatment method is not yet found. Moreover, the epidemic like "Ebola" or "Mad Cow Disease (BSE)" has suddenly pounced on humankind. Once, like that the black plague (the pest) swept over Europe in the middle of the 14th century, and as the result, the population in Europe decreased sharply, even in the present age when medicine has progressed highly, the possibility that such great disaster will occur always exists.

**[9-1~11] And the fifth angel blew his trumpet, ..... opened the shaft of the bottomless pit, and from the shaft rose smoke ..... and the sun and the air were darkened with the smoke from the shaft. Then from the smoke came locusts on the earth, and they were given power like the power of scorpions of the earth; ..... they were allowed to torture them for five months, but not to kill them, ..... And in those days men will seek death and will not find it; they will long to die, and death flies from them. ....**

"The bottomless pit" in the text is the expression that suggests Hell (Please refer to [9-11] of Part II). Although the word "smoke" shows the spirit of epidemic confined in the bottomless pit in Hell, namely this should be called the small evil spirits, and this text has suggested that they were released. The description "then from the smoke came locusts....." shows that this small evil

spirits had the bodies as substance called virus or germ, and since John must have described the image projected on the screen as it were, probably, this suggestive vision is the consideration of God to man. And this scene continues to the following.

**[9-4] they were told not to harm the grass of the earth or any green growth or any tree, but only those of mankind who have not the seal of God upon their foreheads;**

Many people are under the heavy misapprehension that civilized man can deny the existence of spirits and God, and therefore to such people, this epidemic will be given only for the purpose of giving the fear of death. However, God had the thought of wanting to give the chance of awaking to those who do not believe in God, using such method, that is, this is the love and the expedient of God, therefore, if man considers God only when he becomes sick, and if he blames God, he will surely commit still heavy sin by his thought. When the epidemic like AIDS or Ebola or more fearful epidemics suddenly begin to spread, we have to accept it with sincerity as the warning of God.

## **The Leading Industrialized Seven Nations and Russia**

As "the scroll with seven seals" was opened gradually, each time, various scenes were projected. As one scene of the climax, the description about the Leading Industrialized Seven Nations appears.

**[17-1] Then one of the seven angels who had the seven bowls came and said to me, "Come, I will show you the judgment of the great harlot who is seated upon many waters,**

The Revelation has described clearly that the word "many waters" is "... peoples and multitudes and nations and tongues" in the text [17-15]. Therefore, the word "the great harlot" has suggested the state that has reigned supreme over the world, or the state that has grasped the hegemony in the world. Specifically, this has suggested the United States of America or New York as the symbol of the United States type capitalism, and this will be made clearer by the explanation of Chapter 3 to Chapter 5.

Although all the 42 texts from Chapter 17 to Chapter 18 in the Revelation are the description about "the great harlot," as one part of this explanation, the Leading Industrialized Seven Nations, Russia, and Japan appear. First, I will introduce the texts.

**[17-8] The beast that you saw was, and is not, and is to ascend from the bottomless pit and go to perdition; and the dwellers on earth whose names have not been written in the book of life from the foundation of the world, will marvel to behold the beast, because it was and is not and is to come.**

**[17-9] This calls for a mind with wisdom: the seven heads are seven hills on which the woman is seated;**

**[17-10] they are also seven kings, five of whom have fallen, one is, the other has not yet come, and when he comes he must remain only a little while.**

**[17-11] As for the beast that was and is not, it is an eighth but it belongs to the seven, and it goes to perdition.**

**[17-12] And the ten horns that you saw are ten kings who have not yet received royal power, but they are to receive authority as kings for one hour, together with the beast.**

**[17-13] These are of one mind and give over their power and authority to the beast;**

In the text [17-9], God has said purposely that "this calls for a mind with wisdom," in other word, God has suggested that man has to get interested in this portion, that is, God has said, "Work your wisdom and decode the suggestion of this description." Therefore, you have to think that this portion has the very important contents in all prophecies. Although I say repeatedly, the existence of "The Revelation to John" has the purpose that God gives the warning to present-day humankind and proves the actual existence of God, and God prepared this Revelation beforehand 2000 years or more ago,

therefore, these texts is one of the portions that you could verify this purpose.

Although, for details, I would like you to refer to the result that decoded all the texts in Part II, first I will explain the meaning of the word "an eighth" in the text [17-11]. Although the Soviet Union was dismantled after the Cold War, and Russia came to attend the conference of "the Leading Industrialized Seven Nations" called G7, at this time, Russia was called "G7 + alpha," that is, the word "an eighth" has suggested this Russia. In the same text, the description "it belongs to the seven" suggests the above-mentioned "an eighth" more concretely. Although it is as follows when I translate all the texts freely, if you read this, contrasting the sentences freely translated with the texts, these suggestions should come to have the reality instantly.

### **【Free translation】**

[17-8] The beast that you saw (suggests the dictator with the greatest power. Although once the greatest dictator) was (in communist Russia), and (now after the communist collapse, the dictator) is not, and (soon the greatest dictator) is to ascend from the bottomless pit (which is the deepest domain in Hell, on the area where the deep-seated grudge is drifting now, which is of many people who lost their life by cleanup, furthermore communism will also revive again) and (then at last, the greatest dictator and communism) will result in the true ruin (through some progress), and the dwellers on earth who have not yet believed in God "while they are alive on earth" (in the long history of the transmigration of souls which has continued) from "the foundation of the world" (when humankind's soul was created on this Earth), will marvel (suspect and run about in confusion) to behold the greatest dictator, because it was and is not and is to come.

[17-9] Here, work your wisdom and decode this suggestion. The seven heads are the seven nations, where the United States of America reigns.

[17-10] They are also the seven summits (hills) of the Leading Industrialized Seven Nations, which are called G7, five nations (Britain, France, Germany, Italy, Canada) of whom already passed the vertex of prosperity, now the United States of America (one) has grasped the hegemony in the world, the other nation has not yet reached the vertex of prosperity, (after the crisis of humankind's fate ends, Japan = the other will have the great influence to the world as the center of new civilization), and when he comes he must remain

only a little while. (And soon, the center of new civilization will move to Southeast Asia.)

[17-11] As for the nation in which although the dictator was once and is not now, (is Russia, that is, in the industrially advanced nations) it is the eighth nation but this nation has participated in the conference (namely, G7) of the Leading Industrialized Seven Nations, and these days, it is called "G7 + alpha," (after the dictator appeared, in the military meaning, this nation should come to be opposed to G7), and at last this nation will result in the downfall.

[17-12] And the ten horns that you saw are ten nations (of the old Soviet Union) who are not yet internationally recognized as the independent states, but after a while, they will start the big military action, together with Russia and will have a great international influence for one hour.

[17-13] They will set their mind to one (with ambition on the construction of the mighty Soviet Union or the communistic military power) and (they will form the military alliance of each other, furthermore) they (will respect the dictator of Russia as their leader and) will give over their power and authority to him.

## **Japan, and the United States of America and New York**

Not only the appearance of the Leading Industrialized Seven Nations and Russia, you will surely be surprised that Japan appears. Here, I will explain for verifying this, focusing on what "it is Japan truly." The other main purpose of this chapter is proving that this Revelation is the description of prophecy about "the time of present." As you read this book and deepen your understandings, from the whole image, it should turn out soon that the mission Japan should achieve is very important. All the text of Chapter 12 has suggested about Japan. John must completely have known nothing about Japan, and also in Japan, A.D. 100 ages is the time when the history itself does not remain as clear information. However, the Gods who are in the highest dimension in the spiritual world have made the plan, and have predicted the future (the simulation).

**[12-1] And a great portent appeared in heaven, a woman clothed with the sun, with the moon under her feet, and on her head a crown of twelve stars;**

What does the word "clothed with the sun" suggest? It is the cloth which man has on, and the sun is designed on it. This is just the national flag and is the symbol of Japan (Please refer to the design at P\*\*\*). However, only by the national flag which designed the sun, it is difficult to conclude that it is Japan, and it may be mere accidental coincidence. Then, in order to make it surer, God has shown some another suggestions to John.

What does the word "with the moon under her feet" mean? When using the moon as design, we almost draw "a crescent." "The Crescent" was the emblem of medieval Islamic countries. They are the present countries in the Middle East, and are also the oil-producing countries. Japan has imported a lot of oil from these Arab countries, therefore, Japan is their important customer. "With the moon under her feet" is the word, which has suggested that this country consumes the oil of Arab countries in the Middle East in large quantities, and is in the economical close relation, that is, the Japanese economy is supported with the base called the Middle East.

Next, "on her head a crown of twelve stars" is the word, which has suggested the countries (ASEAN) in Southeast Asia, and in fact, Japan has greatly contributed to independence and development of those countries. It is thought that the word "crown" has the meaning "the contribution." As of 1997, the number of member nations to ASEAN is seven, and this organization consists of ten nations including three nations as observers, but finally, "ASEAN 12" will be realized by 12 nations.

The vector, which the 3 words "a woman clothed with the sun," "with the moon under her feet," and "on her head a crown of twelve stars" have suggested, coincides with. Therefore, it can be presumed that "this woman" symbolizes Japan, furthermore, I will point out another coincidence which has suggested Japan.

**[7-2] Then I saw another angel ascend from the rising of the sun, with the seal of the living God, .....**

What is the meaning which this text shows? "The living God" suggests God who was born with the mission as a man in the world on earth, that is, means

the Savior presumed to have been born in Japan. "The seal" means the Savior's messenger, and the word "from the rising of the sun" shows the direction, which John looked at from Heaven in which John was present (His consciousness was in the world centering on Israel.), that is, it is the direction of Japan. The word "ascend from" means ascending from the world on earth to Heaven.

All of Chapter 12 are the description about Japan, from the text [12-1] to [12-18], the situation has been suggested quite concretely, and the main contents are that the Savior will be born to Japan, and Japan will develop the economy under the protection of the U.S.'s military strength, furthermore, Japan will fall into the great economical crisis, however could recover somehow, and in April 1997 from July 1995, Japan will be under the threat (the collapse of North Korea?), which will be equal to the Korean War. Although the descriptions, which are completely unrelated to Japan, are inserted for camouflage in the middle of the text, in Chapter 5 "The appearance of Savior and Japan" of Part I, that it is just Japan will emerge more vividly.

In the description about Japan of chapter 12, the word "the two wings of the great eagle" appears. The figure, which "the great eagle" has spread its two wings, symbolizes the United States of America. First, this design is used for the Presidential flag and the Vice-President's flag, and for the flag of the Department of Defense, the air force, the army, the navy, and the Marine Corps, in addition for very many flags, in other words, this design symbolizes the U.S. military strength itself.

Furthermore, in the text [17-1~7] of Chapter 17, which has suggested "The Leading Industrialized Seven Nations and Russia," the words of "the great harlot," "Babylon the great," and "mother of harlots and of earth's abominations" appear. As mentioned above, "the great harlot" is the United States of America, moreover, it is also City of New York, which is the center of the global dealings in capitalism. The word "harlots" suggests the countries, which adopted the United States type capitalism and liberalism. The word "earth's abominations" suggests what the consciousness of the Earth (after-mentioned) who is the great divine spirit hates most, that is, they are nuclear weapons and nuclear bombs, and are environmental pollution. As the result, the United States type capitalism and "the liberal thought with distortion" have sprinkled the materialistic thought in the world, furthermore, the United States developed nuclear weapons first, disposed them all over the world, and the technology has spread all over the world

instantly, that is, the word "mother" is the meaning "the founder."

Although the word "the great city which has dominion over the kings of the earth" appears in the text [17-18], "the kings of the earth" means the sovereigns or the leaders in the world, and "the great city" has the authority which calls them together into this city, that is, this has suggested the city with the United Nations Headquarters.

Furthermore, in the text [18-16], the word "clothed in fine linen, in purple and scarlet" has suggested the design of the flag of New York State symbolically, and the word "bedecked with gold, with jewels, and with pearls" has suggested a modern city.

About the United States of America, which is the symbol of present age civilization, and about New York as the symbol of capitalism, there are many descriptions and the fates are suggested, and then I will explain the details in the following chapter.

### **Chapter 3     The Crisis of Humankind's Fate, which has already approached immediately before.**

When all seals of "the scroll with seven seals" were broken, the catastrophe of the first prophecy started in 1965. Furthermore, although the strange word "... held ready for the hour, the day, the month, and the year....." appears in the text [9-15], this is about ten years after (as of 1997).

If you judge synthetically from the information on the Revelation, you could presume that the climax of the catastrophes, which God is going to give the hard blow on humankind, will start within several years or ten years. When that time comes, what catastrophes does humankind have to experience as the trial? Why is it? What is the ideal of God? And what is the plan of God? Furthermore, about the Savior, the essence of life, and the Gods (the great guiding spirits) who are making effort for the evolution and the harmony of humankind on the Earth, I will explain in detail, decoding this Revelation with you.

### **Great Earthquakes and Submersion of Lands**

First, let's consider the cause why convulsions of nature occur.



**[11-4] which stand before the Lord of the earth.....**

**[12-16] But the earth came to the help of the woman.....**

**[17-5] .... earth's abominations.....**

The descriptions shown above have suggested the very important matter. That is, the Earth, which is this firm ground, is not the mere substance, and the great divine spirit, who can be called the Earth's consciousness (the Lord of the earth), is dwelling in the Earth. This view has come to be known as the "Gaia hypothesis," that is, when you are able to understand the essence of the Earth, you should accept the words "the earth came to the help of the woman" and "earth's abominations" as the very natural expressions.

I think that not only abnormal weather but also earthquakes become active all over the world in recent years. The Earth is offering the spiritual magnetic field for raising not only man but various lives, and since itself is the life object, if "the Earth's abominations" (nuclear weapons, environmental pollution, the cloud of man's evil thought energy, etc.) are wearing the surface of the Earth, naturally the Earth's consciousness wants to remove them and will begin to open the door of internal huge energy.

The diameter of the Earth is about 12,700 km, the central part is constituted by the outside core (the diameter is about 7000 km) and the inner core (the diameter is about 2400 km), and the metallic elements of iron or others with great specific gravity are the main ingredients, and it is presumed that the central part of the Earth is high temperature about 6000-degree C, furthermore the outside core is the half-solid with mobility, and that there the convection current is advancing very slowly, thus the internal energy confined in the depths of the Earth is immeasurable.

Although there is the tradition the continent of Mu or the continent of Atlantis sank into the sea several 10,000 years ago, if the great divine spirit, who is the Earth's consciousness, changes the consciousness just a little, probably the balance of the flow of energy collapses, and such large-scale convulsions of nature may occur.

When Jesus Christ finished breaking all seals of "the scroll with seven seals," the catastrophes described in this Revelation has started. The first description about earthquakes appears just before seven trumpets are blown, however, it is the scale that should be called the portent of catastrophe [8-5, 11-19]. In Chapter 15 to Chapter 16, the scene where the last seven catastrophes will be given on earth, has described as follows.

**[16-18] And there were flashes of lightning, loud noises, peals of thunder, and a great earthquake such as had never been since men were on the earth, so great was that earthquake.**

**[16-19] The great city was split into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell, and God remembered great Babylon, to make her drain the cup of the fury of his wrath.**

**[16-20] And every island fled away, and no mountains were to be found;**

**[16-21] and great hailstones, heavy as a hundredweight, dropped on men from heaven, till men cursed God for the plague of the hail, so fearful was that plague.**

When the sixth seal was broken, the preview of this great earthquake has been shown as the symbolic vision, and by considering together with the information about the main subject in this scroll, your understanding will deepen more.

**[6-12~14] When he opened the sixth seal, I looked, and behold, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth, the full moon became like blood,..... and every mountain and island was removed from its place.**

The word "the great city" [16-19] has suggested the great city New York representing the world. And the great cities in the world will suffer serious damages by great earthquakes, which will occur frequently. And they will be the earthquakes "such as had never been since man was on the earth." Especially, there are very many descriptions about New York, and the prophecy has declared clearly, "It is annihilated."

When John was watching the images projected on "the sea of glass like crystal" as the screen, the great earthquake occurred on earth, and John wrote down as he watched it, that is, the situation is "every mountain and island was removed from its place" in the text [6-14]. Therefore, it turns out

that "lands (mountains), islands, and the sea" were on the screen. That is, this has suggested that a part of continent along the seashore sank into the sea by the great earthquake. The great earthquakes will occur in every corner of the Earth, and I think that some parts of world map or geographical features itself may change. However, only one good news is that the whole continent will not sink like Atlantis or Mu civilization, and probably it will be local.

Furthermore, great earthquakes will fling up dusts and steam on a massive scale, and since energy emitted will be huge, it will generate the electromagnetic phenomenon in the atmosphere, as the result, various extreme unusual phenomena will appear. The expressions of "the sun became black as sackcloth, the full moon became like blood.....," and "great hailstones" have suggested this abnormality. The Revelation has told that by the extreme huge scale of damage, men (who don't believe in God) will curse God. Those who do not believe in God, will not notice "this inconsistency about the curse."

## **The Shift of the Earth's Axis (The Pole Shift)**

About the very fearful matter, God has expressed it moderately in the Revelation. John who watched the images on the screen, wrote down correctly what he saw, without his emotion. Probably, God considered that even if God expressed it concretely to terrestrial humankind, man could not accept the words of God with the right recognition, therefore it is better not to give fear uselessly until the time comes, and also I think it may be the mercy of God.

Although "the Seven Seals" of "the scroll with seven seals" is also like the title expressing the contents of the scroll, when the scenes projected on the screen whenever Jesus Christ broke one of "the seven seals," and the scenes projected by the text in the scroll unfolded so far, are compared, the scene of "the sixth seal" does not yet come out. This scene is just the climax with the convulsions of nature, and has suggested "the great earthquakes" which humankind have not yet experienced, and "the shift of the Earth's axis (the pole shift)."

The text of [12] to [17] in Chapter 6, which is the description about the preview of the scroll, complements further the prophecy of the text [17] to [21] in Chapter 16, which described about the scene projected by the body of the scroll. Although the great earthquake occurred when the Lamb (Jesus Christ) broke the sixth seal, the description of the scene is as follows.

**[6-13] and the stars of the sky fell to the earth as the fig tree sheds its winter fruit when shaken by a gale;**

**[6-14] the sky vanished like a scroll that is rolled up, and every mountain and island was removed from its place.**

Although there are only these two descriptions, I will explain why this suggests the shift of the Earth's axis.

At a certain time, the stars in the night sky will begin to rotate all at once toward a certain direction, and will fall into under the horizon, and soon the motion of heavenly stars will stop, and next time, the stars will begin to rotate in the opposite direction slowly, that is, all at once quickly, the stars rise in one side and fall into one side, and next time, stop the motion, and it is repeated. That is, the Earth is shaking. Although the fruits of the fig tree which is not ripe are hard and heavy, this text has expressed the spectacle in which stars fall quickly like green fruits falling.

What has the expression "the sky vanished like a scroll that is rolled up" suggested? When the Earth is shaking slowly, although "the sky" rotates in a certain direction all at once like rolling up a scroll, at this time, if the sun appears from one side, the stars in the sky should disappear gradually, moving like rolling up a scroll.

Then, why dose such abnormality occur on the Earth's axis? The Earth is close to a nearly perfect ball. And it differs from the form of a top or a gyroscope, therefore the state which this round Earth is rotating on one axis as the center, must be in fact quite unstable. You should consider it the great miracle that this Earth is continuing rotation almost accurately.

As the result in which great earthquakes occurred one after another, if it assumes that a lot of mass on the surface of the Earth moved so that geographical features change (, and it will occur with form that certain areas sink and another certain areas upheave), naturally, the rotational balance may collapse by its centrifugal force generated by rotation, in the state of the swing of pendulum, the Earth should begin to look for the new rotational axis which can maintain the balance. In the meantime, like the apple floated on the water surface should change the face which rises to the water surface and change again, the Earth will shake for a while with rotating. It may continue for many days or many weeks, and the sun may rise repeatedly within one

day, moreover, it may set in the same direction from which it rose.

Thus, it is thought that the abnormality of the Earth's axis will occur by the cause of great earthquakes, then as the result, what phenomenon may actually occur? About this, although there is no description in the Revelation, we could consider the following matters. The first is great tsunamis (tidal waves), which will be beyond in our imagination, for example, the height of tsunami may be 100m or 1000m class. The second is winds and storms, which will be beyond in our imagination, for example, the wind velocity may be 100m or 200m per second, or extreme abnormalities in the atmosphere, which we have not experienced, may occur. The third is the abnormality which I fear most, that is, by large-scale movement of the Earth's magnetic field, it is expected whether the following matter may occur.

Although this is known well, the Earth forms the magnetic field, and this makes one side of the Earth's axis N pole, and makes another side S pole, and in the direction facing the sun, the space of about 10-time height of the Earth's radius, is covered by the line of magnetic force. The sun is continuing the reaction of nuclear fusion in the inside and supplies abundant light and heat to the Earth, simultaneously the sun is emitting very powerful radiations and many harmful particles. This line of magnetic force that exists in the state where the whole Earth is wrapped in, has the function which intercepts the harmful radiations and particles from the sun like a kind of curtain, and this curtain is far more important than the ozone layer, in order to maintain many lives on the Earth. The radioactive belt which the magnetic curtain has caught is called the Van Allen belt, and it is in height of several 1000 km from the surface of the Earth. When the abnormality occurs on the Earth's axis, if it becomes that the curtain is torn, a lot of radiations and high-energy particles will pour on the surface of the Earth from the crack. The following one sentence is in the Nostradamus's Prophets.

"July, 1999, the Great of Fear comes down from the sky, in order to revive ANGORUMOA the Great. Before or after it, Mars governs for the noble cause of peace." [The Prophets of Heaven and Earth] (P26, the work by Ben Goto)

What is the meaning "the Great of Fear comes down"? Assuming that the magnetic curtain is destroyed by the shift of the Earth's axis, probably "the Great of Fear comes down" means that radiations pour on the surface of the Earth. And it is thought that "in order to revive ANGOLUMOA the Great"

means "in order to revive the actual existence of God in man's mind," or means "in order to revive again the representative of God," i.e., as the Savior, who had once got down on earth. Since the word "Mars" means the God of war in the Greek myths, we could understand that "Mars" suggests that the world on earth will be in disturbances of war at the time.

Although this is just only my hypothesis, supposing "the Great of Fear" means radiations, we could specify the time when the shift of the Earth's axis, which means the greatest convulsion of nature in "the Revelation to John," will occur. That is, it will be in July, 1999, and great earthquakes, submersion of lands, the annihilation of New York, etc., these serious catastrophes must be before it, therefore, these will start in several years before July, 1999 or in just before, and these will occur frequently over a certain period of time.

Although the Nostradamus's Prophets also exists in order to prove the actual existence of God, it seems that on the catastrophes caused by the shift of the Earth's axis, God will make allowances. After the 4 texts of the description, which suggests the shift of the Earth's axis,

**[7-1] After this I saw four angels standing at the four corners of the earth, holding back the four winds of the earth, that no wind might blow on earth or sea or against any tree.**

such text appears. "The four corners of the earth" is this 3-dimensional Earth (and the spiritual worlds exist as the higher dimensions including the 3 dimensions). Although God will generate the shift of the Earth's axis, he will pour another energy into the Earth, namely, it seems that while God admits "the phenomenon in which stars fall," God is preparing the means which does not destroy the Earth beyond necessity. However, the catastrophes will be not finished only with the shifting term of the Earth's axis, also after that, the great catastrophes should continue for a long time. Nobody could know what influences the shift of the Earth's axis (the pole shift) will bring to humankind, and where the new Earth's axis will become settled. Several years ago, it was reported by television that the fossil leaf of broad-leaved tree was discovered in the Antarctic Continent. It is imagined by this report that several 100,000 years before, the Antarctic Continent was warm climate.

If God exists really, man's essence is spirit and spirit is the energy of life with eternal life, humankind's history must greatly be over your imagination, and it is not mysterious at all. Ancient ruins and traditions have left the traces on earth. Probably, from time immemorial, the civilizations equivalent to the

present age prospered and were ruined repeatedly.

If the Earth's axis shifts to another area, the Antarctic Continent should become again warm climate, and the thick ice covered there for several 100,000 years, will begin to melt away, and the continent under it will appear soon. The past civilization confined by ice may be maintaining the original form considerably.

On the other hand, if the area chosen as the new Earth's axis is a continent, the temperature will go down quickly and the area will begin to be covered with ice, and a part of present age civilization will be soon confined in the bottom of thick ice. And several 100,000 years after, the present age civilization will appear again as an ancient ruin.

Furthermore, the shift of the Earth's axis should produce very big changes on climates and ocean currents. And it also brings the various changes to all ecosystems, and will surely induce a lot of new catastrophes.

Supposing earthquakes are generated by the plan of God, it will have the scale and the speed which greatly exceed seismologists' prediction. Frequent occurrence of great earthquakes and the shift of the Earth's axis are not as the old academic natural phenomena, it must be that all men cannot but feel clearly the existence of "the Great Consciousness." When we consider the reason for existence of "The Revelation to John" and the Nostradamus's Prophets, humankind will surely be made to reflect deeply on the arrogance, which we forget the actual existence of God for a long time.

## **The three Dictators, and the Time of the Disturbances of War**

Although camouflaged skillfully, three kinds of "beasts" (dictators) appear in the Revelation. The word "beast" means the man with the furthest mind from the mind of God and man's conscience, that is, it is a cruel mean man of power or a dictator. The first "beast" is "the beast A" introduced by the text [1] to [10] in Chapter 13, and the second "beast" is "the beast B" introduced by the text [11] to [18] in Chapter 13, and the third "beast" is "the beast C" introduced by the text [1] to [18] in Chapter 17.

From the description of "the beast B" making the people of its own country worship "the beast A," it turns out these two dictators are in the relationship of cooperation or alliance. And both "the beast A" and "the beast C" have "ten horns" and "seven heads," therefore, the readers of the Revelation tend

to have the illusion these two dictators are the same one, however, if you examine the contents in detail, it should turn out that these are separate dictators. Although I have described that the dictator would appear in Russia, in the clause "The Leading Industrialized Seven Nations and Russia" of Chapter 2, this is "the beast C." Furthermore, what should be observed is that these dictators also have the mission for executing the plan of God.

**[17-17] for God has put it into their hearts to carry out his purpose by being of one mind and giving over their royal power to the beast, until the words of God shall be fulfilled.**

"Their royal power" is the authority for ruling over "peoples and multitudes and nations and tongues" described in the text [17-15]. In order to realize one of the plans of God, these dictators will be used, that is, this means that although it will be for a while, God will admit the dictators who rule many countries in the world.

**[6-8] ..... and they were given power over a fourth of the earth, to kill with sword and with famine and with pestilence and by wild beasts of the earth.**

Like this text, the descriptions showing the same meaning are inserted in several places. God is going to give another mission to each of "the beast A" and "the beast C."

The key point of "the beast C" is "a scarlet beast which was full of blasphemous names, and it had seven heads and ten horns" and "..... was, and is not, and is to ascend from the bottomless pit and go to perdition" (in the text [17-3, 17-8]). As mentioned above, although this suggests Russia in the relation with the Leading Industrialized Seven Nations, furthermore, communist revival is suggested by the expression "a scarlet beast." What action do the dictator "the beast C" who will appear in Russia and ten nations, which will form the alliance with this dictator, take concretely? In the clause of "The Functional Stop of the United Nations, and the Annihilation of New York," I will examine about this in detail.

If the important descriptions about the beast A are gathered, it is as follows.

**[13-2,3,5] ..... And to it the dragon gave his power and his**



**throne and great authority. .... seemed to have a mortal wound, but its mortal wound was healed,..... and it was allowed to exercise authority for forty-two months;**

**[13-7] Also it was allowed to make war on the saints and to conquer them. And authority was given it over every tribe and people and tongue and nation,**

"The dragon" is the evil spirit Satan (please refer to [12-9]). Evil spirit is the spiritual existence and the word "beast" means terrestrial man. However, man's essence is spirit, therefore man's mind is continuing to emit the wave motion toward the spiritual world. Those called devils or evil spirits can tune to the wave motion, which the negative man's mind (it is the negative will, wish or emotion, that is, the evil thought) is emitting, therefore, they could continue skillfully giving some inspirations to him little by little so that he may not notice it, that is, thus evil spirits can affect man's mind, and soon he becomes their captive. In the worst case, he is completely governed by evil spirits and his mind becomes the same as that of the devilish mind.

Since the one called evil spirit Satan was once one of the archangels, he is very clever and skillful in taking advantage of man's weak point, and it is said that it is difficult to detect Satan, except one who maintains God firmly in his mind. The word "And authority was given" means that as the result which Satan continues giving inspirations, which is very excellent, to the dictator, probably the dictator will be greatly successful and will come to have gradually great power.

**[11-2] ..... and they will trample over the holy city for forty-two months.**

**[11-8] ..... where their Lord was crucified.**

As this text showing, "the holy city" is Jerusalem, and "the beast A" suggests the dictator who will oppose Israel in the Middle East. About the fate of Israel, there are very many descriptions distributed in several places, and it is camouflaged skillfully by God. However, God has also arranged so that someone could surely decode it in suitable time. As you the readers deepen understanding of this book, the synthetic mosaic drawing, i.e., the great panorama, which is the fate of Israel and the Middle East, will appear clearly

in your mind, and you could check that "the beast A" is the dictator of a certain country in the Middle East.

Another key point is the expression "seemed to have a mortal wound" in the text [13-3], then it is remembered that the Iraq army invaded Kuwait in 1990, and the name of President SADDAM HUSSEIN of Iraq, who suffered serious military damage by the multinational forces, which made the U.S. Forces the main force.

(As of October, A.D. 2004 when I am translating this book, in March of last year, the Hussein Administration collapsed by the attack of the U.S. Forces to Iraq, and the people of Iraq were released from the dictator. After President Saddam Hussein was injured and hiding out, he was arrested by the betrayer's information. However, the U.S. Forces are troubled very much by guerrilla activity. From now on, if there will be like that he revives by some means, and repulses the U.S. Forces, it just becomes that this prophecy accomplished. Based on the present situation, I added the above.)

The feature of "the beast B" is that "the beast A" suffered fatal damage, however since he revived, "the beast B" made the people worship "the beast A," further built his image and also made them worship this, moreover, killed all of them who did not obey him. And, the following text appears.

**[13-16, 17] Also it causes all,..... to be marked on the right hand or the forehead, so that no one can buy or sell unless he has the mark, that is, the name of the beast or the number of its name.**

That is, this dictator will force the people having the certificate, or probably, he will truly put the mark like a tattoo on the right hand or the frame of his nation, or he will make IC tip embed in the body. Furthermore,

**[13-13] It works great signs, even making fire come down from heaven to earth in the sight of men;**

since such description appears, he will launch missiles or will carry out a nuclear test in the atmosphere.

"The beast B" and "the beast A" are in the relation of cooperation or alliance, and it is presumed that "the beast A" will have very mighty power, and supposing "the beast A" is the country in the Middle East, "the beast B"

is also the same. The dictators of the Middle East symbolized by "the beast A" and "the beast B" will cooperate with each other, and they will perform the great decisive battle, which may determine the fate of a certain country.

All of Chapter 13 is the description about "the beast," which will appear in the Middle East, and in the last text, God has indicated "the beast A," and has said as follows.

**[13-18] This calls for wisdom: let him who has understanding reckon the number of the beast, for it is a human number, its number is six hundred and sixty-six.**

Since this description appears just after the text, which introduces "the beast B," those who read the Revelation have a high possibility of having the misapprehension that this text has indicated "the beast B," however "the first beast [13-12]," "the image of the beast [13-15]," and "the name of the beast [13-17]," from this continuity of these three words, we could get the conclusion that "the number of the beast" has suggested "the beast A."

In the Revelation, it is only two places that by using the expression "this calls for wisdom," God has purposely called your attention (Please refer to [17-9]). Although, God has been indicating more concretely at the name of the mighty dictator "the beast A," who will appear in the Middle East, isn't this what should be surprised very much? Therefore, it is thought that the Middle East problem is very important in the plan of God. The Revelation has said that the language of the country where "the beast A" will reign, English that in the world used most, or Greek when the New Testament was edited first, when you express this dictator's name in writing by one of these languages, the number which the character suggests must be 666. Furthermore, it also has said in unexpressed, "when the time comes, someone needs to think hard and decode this suggestion." In this book, the following result of decipherment was obtained.

If the name of "SADDAM HUSSEIN" is spelled with Greek capital letters, it is

**ΣΑΝΤΑΜ · ΧΟΥΣΕΙΝ.**

In the field of technology or mathematics, many Greek characters are used as known well. Generally, "Σ (sigma)" is sum of series, "X" expresses

multiplication, and "Y" is one character in "X, Y, Z" often used as unknown. Therefore, this is as follows.

"Sum up [ANTAM], multiply [O], this is the answer [Y], ( $\Sigma$  EIN)"

Furthermore, it is decomposed into the following numerical formula.

"Sum up [A+N+T+A+M]  $\times$  [O] = The answer [Y],  
(The key of decipherment) [ $\Sigma$  EIN]"

In the alphabet ranking of the Greek character, [A] is the 1st, [N] is the 13th, [T] is the 19th, [M] is the 12th, and [O] is the 15th character. I considered desperately about the word " $\Sigma$  EIN," and consequently I reached the conclusion that this is surely the key of decipherment. In Greek the word with the meaning which corresponds to this, is not found, then when this is changed into English, since  $\Sigma$  (sigma) is S, the word "SEINE" is found. This is the meaning "a large fishing-net which hang straight down in the water. -v.t. catch (fish) with a seine. -v.i. fish with a seine." According to a Greek dictionary, there is the word " $\Sigma$  A  $\Gamma$  H N E  $\Upsilon$   $\Omega$ " by expression with a capital letter, and " $\sigma$   $\alpha$   $\upsilon$   $\eta$   $\nu$   $\epsilon$   $\upsilon$   $\omega$ " with a small letter, and this is the word of same meaning as "catch (fish) with a seine" in English. Since the pronunciation is alike, probably the origin of the word "SEINE" is Greek.

Here, let's consider the meaning of this word. The word "draw" of "draw a net ashore" has the same meaning as "extract." (In Japanese, there is the word "HIKU" in the same meaning as the word "draw," this word also has another meaning, and means mathematical subtraction directly. So, I was able to be immediately reminded of subtraction from "draw a net ashore.") That is, the word "SEINE" is considered to be the suggestion, which means the key of decipherment "subtract and obtain the game (the answer, or the result)." Moreover, the origin of the word "subtraction" in English is Latin, and may have the origin relevant to "SEINE." And I have heard that John was a fisherman before meeting Jesus Christ, and floated a boat on the Sea of Galilee and had caught fish with a net, therefore this will not be the accidental coincidence. The number of the Greek characters is 24 in all, and then when you subtract the ranking of the character from 24, it is as follows.

$$\begin{aligned} A &= (24-1) = 23, N = (24-13) = 11, T = (24-19) = 5, \\ M &= (24-12) = 12, O = (24-15) = 9 \end{aligned}$$

Therefore, let's substitute these for each character in the above-mentioned formula.

$$(23+11+5+23+12) \times (9) = \text{the answer} \rightarrow 74 \times 9 = 666$$

This conclusion is obtained. Although there is no basis for judging whether this conclusion is right, I want to introduce as "one result of decipherment." Humankind's history will prove this conclusion.

## **The Collapse of the United States Type Capitalism**

All the texts from Chapter 17 to Chapter 18, that is, 42 texts are spent on this theme including the explanation about "The Leading Industrialized Seven Nations and Russia" already mentioned above. In order to know the details, If you read through the explanation of Part II which expounded on all the texts of the Revelation one by one, the most important point which God has planned, should emerge with extraordinary power in your mind.

Here, at first I will explain the reason concluded to be the collapse of the United States type capitalism, and furthermore in relation to this, will explain the functional stop of the United Nations and the annihilation of New York. In addition, here I will describe the reason, which I dared have named "the United States type" to capitalism. That is, the idea itself of the capitalism, which pursues man's happiness, is right, however the serious error contrary to the ideal of God, is hidden in the method and means for realizing the ideal, and it is my purpose to point out this, and I do not deny the capitalism itself completely.

**[17-1] Then one of the seven angels who had the seven bowls came and said to me, "Come, I will show you the judgment of the great harlot who is seated upon many waters,**

**[17-2] with whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and with the wine of whose fornication the dwellers on earth have become drunk."**

**[17-3] And he carried me away in the Spirit into a wilderness, and I saw a woman sitting on a scarlet beast which was full of blasphemous names, and it had seven heads and ten horns.**

**[17-5] and on her forehead was written a name of mystery: "Babylon the great, mother of harlots and of earth's abominations."**

**[17-9] This calls for a mind with wisdom: the seven heads are seven hills on which the woman is seated;**

**[17-15] ¶ And he said to me, "The waters that you saw, where the harlot is seated, are peoples and multitudes and nations and tongues.**

**[17-18] And the woman that you saw is the great city which has dominion over the kings of the earth."**

**[18-2,3] ..... "Fallen, fallen is Babylon the great! ..... for all nations have drunk the wine of her impure passion, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth have grown rich with the wealth of her wantonness."**

**[18-5] for her sins are heaped high as heaven, and God has remembered her iniquities.**

The reason for having quoted many at once is that the true figure should appear more clearly by overall examination. Here, I will comment first only about the important phrases, and will explain the details in "The Explanation to all the Texts" of Part II. It is important to pay attention first to the whole consistency, without being caught by the contents of individual notes.

**[the great harlot] ----- This has two meanings, the United States of America**

and New York, which is the global center of capitalism market. By the point of a question, you should just judge which meaning should be chosen among two.

[fornication] ----- The conducts, such as the trade and the commercial dealings which adopted the United States type capitalism, or the conduct which adopts the thought on the bottom of the trade as "the right." Specifically, they are thought, such as materialism, mass consumption, commercialism, misunderstood liberalism, etc. The true meaning of this word is that man's mind is heavily polluted with such thought.

[the wine] ----- Wine is sour-sweet and is filled with fascination. Man cannot yet conquer the temptation, which the fascination of certain kind is emitting, having the consciousness of sin, and soon probably man is going to justify it, and as the result, the consciousness of sin fades gradually. That is, this word symbolizes the above meaning, therefore this is the very important keyword like the word "fornication."

[he carried me away in the Spirit] ----- "He wrapped me in the aura which he emitted, and carried me away," thus, if another expression is used, you could understand the meaning of the word "in the Spirit." "Spiritual light or spiritual wave motion" which angels emit is called "aura," however in fact, humankind whose essence is spirit, is also daily emitting various auras.

[mother] ----- This suggests the state which produced the present capitalism and nuclear weapons.

[harlots] ----- This means the henchmen of "the great harlot," that is, this suggests the nations which adopted the United States type capitalism.

[earth's abominations] ----- The word "earth" suggests "the consciousness of the Earth" who is the great divine spirit. "Abominations" is the meaning of not only nuclear weapons but also all chemical substances and contamination which destroys the Earth's environment.

[the wine of her impure passion] ----- Of course, the word "impure passion" does not mean a mere sexual desire. This suggests the meaning in the wide sense, and it is the impure passion (especially materialism) which is greatly

contrary to the mind of God. Although mentioned above about the word "wine," when I compound the meanings which these phrases suggest, the description "..... all nations have drunk the wine of her impure passion" is as follows, that is, it is "..... while all the people of this state are feeling the faint consciousness of sin, they have intoxicated by the fascinating the United States type capitalism and liberalism with the taste of sour-sweet ....."

[the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her] -- In other words, it is as follows. That is, "Every country in the world adopted the fascinating thought called the United States type capitalism, and they have traded actively and have dealt with the United States in various commercial fields."

[for her sins are heaped high as heaven] -- In the history of the United States of America, she has committed various great sins for which she could not excuse before God. About the historical fact of this state from the founding to present, if you consider with the mind of God, you should know very well what God has pointed out.

Here, I will translate freely through all of the texts [17-1] to [18-5]. Please read them, contrasting with the above-mentioned texts.

**【Free translation 】**

[17-1] Then one of the seven angels who had the seven bowls came and said to me, "Come, I will show you the judgment of God to the United States of America which has reigned on many countries and people, and to the great city New York which is the global symbol of the capitalism which this state produced.

[17-2] The countries in the world were poisoned by the unclean thought (materialism) of this state, and they have had various dealings and have exchanged with this state, and people in the world have been intoxicated by this thought that does not fear God, and by the material abundance brought by it.

[17-3] And he carried me away in his aura into a wilderness, and then I saw the United States of America accompanied by the country called once the red state, which has much disgusting past, in which the dictator and the



**communism, which had been ruling many countries, has once collapsed.**

**[17-5] And on her forehead was written a name of mystery: "New York (and the U.S.) the great which is the symbol of prosperity in this state, which reigns supreme over the world, mother who produced the unclean thought and spread it to many countries, and mother who produced nuclear weapons and environmental pollution, which the great divine spirit who is the Earth's consciousness abominates most.**

**[17-9] Here, work your wisdom and decode this suggestion. The seven heads are the seven countries on which the United States of America reigns, that is, they are the Leading Industrialized Seven Nations.**

**[17-15] And the angel said to me, "The waters that you saw, although that is the place where the United States of America reigns, are peoples and multitudes and nations and tongues in the world.**

**[17-18] And the woman that you saw suggests the great city of New York with the United Nations Headquarters, and also suggests the United States of America who has held the hegemony over the world.**

**[18-2,3] ..... Fallen and fallen is New York the great! ..... for many countries in the world adopted the thought called the United States type capitalism, and they traded actively and dealt variously with the United States, and while all the people of these countries were feeling the faint consciousness of sin, they were intoxicated by the thought of the fascinating United States type capitalism and liberalism which has the taste of sour-sweet, and many companies in the world got huge wealth by the extreme luxury (mass consumption) of the United States.**

**[18-5] For the sins of the United States are heaped high as heaven, and God has remembered her iniquities.**

**The United States type capitalism is in the center of the fundamental error in present age civilization. Export of weapons, environmental pollution, mass production and mass consumption, and waste of resources, etc., these are the result of the present capitalism. That is, the commercialism which pursues profits as the greatest purpose has priority over the harmony with**

humankind or the Earth's environment, as the result, it produced the social system that competition has priority over the spirit of coexistence and co-prosperity or harmony, and material value or money-value have priority over the spiritual value. The environment problems of the Earth make us predict the very serious future, and there is even the risk of extinction of humankind.

## **The Functional Stop of the United Nations, and the Annihilation of New York**

The following texts appear in the second half of Chapter 17.

**[17-16] And the ten horns that you saw, they and the beast will hate the harlot; they will make her desolate and naked, and devour her flesh and burn her up with fire,**

**[17-17] for God has put it into their hearts to carry out his purpose by being of one mind and giving over their royal power to the beast, until the words of God shall be fulfilled.**

**[17-18] And the woman that you saw is the great city which has dominion over the kings of the earth."**

I have already clarified that "the ten horns" is the symbol of the ten nations in the old Soviet Union, which will form the alliance with Russia, and "the beast" is the dictator who will appear in Russian Federation, where communism will revive soon, and "the (great) harlot" is the United States, or is New York. Then, the description "the great city which has dominion over the kings of the earth" [17-18] is the city in the United States of America, which has reigned supreme in the world, that is, this is City of New York with the United Nations Headquarters. I will explain the details.

When the text [17-16] is translated freely, it is "they and the beast will hate the harlot, and will give the greatest disgrace to the harlot," then first, let's consider the meaning of this prophecy.

If the abnormal weather mentioned above will become more intense from now on, soon food in the world will run short. In quest of food, Russian Federation located in the north direction and its allied power will invade the

**Baltic States and European countries, furthermore, in quest of energy, they will go south in the direction of the Middle East, or they will start military actions also in East Asia.**

**On the other hand, the United States of America will continue increasing the huge deficit of national finance, and as the result, the national power will decline gradually. The prestige of the United States of America as the policeman in the world should be lost by frequent occurrence of various international disputes and wars, and the pride will be remarkably damaged. And many arguments in the United Nations will get entangled, and will soon completely suspend the function as the mediator.**

**I think that by the explanation of preceding clause, you understand that in Chapter 17 and Chapter 18, what is expressed as "the woman," "the great harlot," or "the harlot" suggests the great city New York as the symbol of the United States type capitalism, and also the United States of America itself may be suggested as the background. However, you the readers should not yet have the firm belief that the interpretation is really right, therefore, here I will describe about the fate adding the examination further. First, let's consider this woman's feature.**

**[17-4] The woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet, and bedecked with gold and jewels and pearls, holding in her hand a golden cup full of abominations and the impurities of her fornication;**

**[17-5] ..... "Babylon the great, mother of harlots and of earth's abominations."**

**[17-9] ..... the seven heads are seven hills on which the woman is seated;**

**[17-18] And the woman that you saw is the great city which has dominion over the kings of the earth."**

**[18-16] ..... the great city that was clothed in fine linen, in purple and scarlet, bedecked with gold, with jewels, and with pearls! .....**

**The contents of these texts are the key points.**

**Although the description "a woman clothed with the sun" appeared in Chapter 2, the word "the woman" in the text [17-4] is the same as that of the**

case mentioned above, therefore, also the figure of this woman that has been bedecked is surely the important suggestion inevitably. First, we keep in our mind that this woman is "the great city," and let's consider about the expression "bedecked with gold, with jewels, and with pearls." Skyscraper group covered by the glass which are glittering in the solar light, many chandeliers and gorgeous interior designs, the night view which shines with the countless lights colored in red, blue, or yellow, I would like you to visualize these sights. Buildings of John's time were mainly built only by bricks or stones. God would show John "the woman" projected on the screen "the sea of glass like crystal" as one image. This expression must have suggested "the modern city."

What does the description "... that was clothed in fine linen, in purple and scarlet" in the text [18-16] suggest? According to the dictionary, the word "scarlet" is "very bright red like fire." Since the description "a woman clothed with the sun" meant the cloth or clothes which designed the sun, it is thought that this is also "a flag" which symbolizes something too.

In fact, the New York State flag has the design which suggests something (refer to the figure on page \*\*\*\*), and this will have some historical backgrounds. The globe is on the picture describing the sun, the sea, a mountain, and a sailing ship, and an eagle has extended two big wings on it, and they are located in the center of the picture, and two women are standing on the right and left of them. The background of the flag is deep purple, the left woman is clothed in the clothes of bright purple or blue, furthermore, she puts on the mantle of "scarlet" and has a pastoral staff in the right hand. The right woman is clothed in yellow clothes, and puts on the mantle of "scarlet," and has a balance in the left hand and has a sword in the right hand. If the yellow clothes is linen, the description "the great city that was clothed in fine linen, in purple and scarlet" in the text [18-16], just coincides with the design of New York State flag.

"Earth" of the word "earth's abominations" is the great consciousness who is dwelling in the body of the Earth, therefore the word "abominations" suggests what the great divine spirit of the Earth hates most, that is, they may be the environmental pollution including nuclear weapons. Nuclear tests in the atmosphere sprinkle radioactivity which should be hated, on the surface of the whole Earth, and underground nuclear tests give big shocks and pour radioactivity which should be hated, to the inside of the body of the Earth. Supposing the Earth is the existence in which the great divine spirit dwells, you could understand the reason very well which he abominates.

The description "a golden cup full of abominations and the impurities of her fornication" in the text [17-4] is the same as that of "the wine of whose fornication" in the text [17-2]. While man feels the faint consciousness of sin, he is intoxicated by the United States type capitalism and liberalism with distortion, and believes that this is the right civilization, that is, the word "a golden cup" suggests symbolically "the arrogance" of man. Namely, the things in the present civilization called "a golden cup," which terrestrial humankind considers like the treasure, in fact they are very dirty and ugly if you look at them with the mind of God, however man does not yet notice this, and drinks the dirty and ugly liquid, and is intoxicated by the sweet-sour fascination. God has put such meaning into this description.

Although the United States type capitalism and liberalism with distortion, sprinkled materialism over the world, as the result, promoted the development of nuclear weapons, the disposition over the world and the technical diffusion, the word "mother" in the text [17-5] is the meaning "the founder."

"On which the woman is seated" in the text [17-9] is the meaning the woman who reigns over the Leading Industrialized Seven Nations, that is, this indicates the United States of America or the great city New York.

"The kings of the earth" in the text [17-18] is the leaders of various countries in the world, therefore, the description "the great city which has dominion over the kings of the earth" has indicated the city with the power of calling the representatives, that is, this is the city with the United Nations Headquarters.

Probably, it is as mentioned above, supposing God expresses the present-day situation as the image so that John of 2000 years ago can understand it. If you examine exactly the circumstantial evidence and the contents which the Revelation has suggested, you should understand that this city is just City of New York.

Continuously let's investigate that this great city will result in annihilation soon. Surprisingly, for the description about this annihilation, the Revelation has spent all of Chapter 18, i.e., the 24 texts, since in this space this book cannot introduce all, please refer to Part II, which has explained all the texts of the Revelation in detail. Then, I will quote some texts.

**[18-2] And he called out with a mighty voice, "Fallen, fallen is Babylon the great! It has become a dwelling place of**

**demons, a haunt of every foul spirit, a haunt of every foul and hateful bird;**

**[18-8] so shall her plagues come in a single day, pestilence and mourning and famine, and she shall be burned with fire .....**

**[18-9] ¶ And the kings of the earth, who committed fornication and were wanton with her, will weep and wail over her when they see the smoke of her burning;**

**[18-10] they will stand far off, in fear of her torment, and say, "Alas! alas! thou great city, thou mighty city, Babylon! In one hour has thy judgment come."**

**[18-17] In one hour all this wealth has been laid waste." .....**

**[18-21] ¶ Then a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone and threw it into the sea, saying, "So shall Babylon the great city be thrown down with violence, and shall be found no more;**

Thus, God has used very many expressions, and the Revelation has suggested repeatedly here and there this city will be destroyed completely.

It will be as follows, if the contents of prophecy so far are arranged. Global abnormal weather will also cover throughout the United States of America soon, and many large-scale floods, droughts and cold waves will occur successively, and consequently the farmland of the greatest grain belt in the world will go to ruin gradually, therefore, the world will be soon hit by serious famines. Furthermore, with various catastrophes, great earthquakes will occur frequently in every corner of the Earth. And the great earthquake, which will attack New York, will collapse the skyscraper group of the modern city in an instant, immediately after it, the huge tsunami will wash the whole city. All the city functions will stop, and it may become ruins, however if we catch candidly the expression "the great city be thrown down with violence,

and shall be found no more" in the text [18-21], the great City of New York will sink literally into the sea.

## **Chapter 4 The Decisive Battle in the Middle East**

This book has advanced to the most important theme in the Revelation, and the decipherment about this theme was one of the most difficult portions, it is because God has camouflaged this portion skillfully. It seems that there is the consideration of God that until the time (the crisis of humankind's fate) comes, it is not desirable to give unnecessary uneasiness and confusion to terrestrial humankind. However, on the other hand, God has prepared various mechanisms so that this theme may be decoded surely in the future.

First, I will gather the prophecies related to the Middle East. They are the following texts, that is from [13] to [21] in Chapter 9, from [1] to [11] in Chapter 10, from [1] to [13] in Chapter 11, from [1] to [18] in Chapter 13, from [1] to [16] in Chapter 16, from [19] to [21] in Chapter 19, surprisingly there are 70 texts, and they are distributed over various places.

However, many you could hardly understand only by reading through the texts of the Revelation, the reason is that the texts which has relation mutually are distributed over various places, and the contact points which suggests mutual relevance are very few, and one part of descriptions about the dictator who will appear in Russia and the dictator who will appear in the Middle East, is almost the same, therefore, it is difficult to distinguish both.

However, the fact that there is very much description about the Middle East, shows that God considers this problem as the very important theme. First, I will explain the individual themes about the Middle East and next will explain them comprehensively, consequently the fate of the Middle East and Israel should emerge vividly soon.

### **The Battle of the Euphrates River**

Whenever the seal of "the scroll with seven seals" was broken by Jesus Christ and the trumpet was blown, the spectacle of future 2000 years after projected one after another on "the sea of glass like crystal" as the screen. Although John was watching them with breathless interest, when the sixth trumpet was blown, the following scene appeared.

**[9-14] saying to the sixth angel who had the trumpet, "Release the four angels who are bound at the great river Eu-phra'tes."**

**[9-15] So the four angels were released, who had been held ready for the hour, the day, the month, and the year, to kill a third of mankind.**

**[9-16] The number of the troops of cavalry was twice ten thousand times ten thousand; I heard their number.**

What you should observe here is that the strange expression "the hour, the day, the month, and the year" is used. And, although the expression "twice ten thousand times ten thousand" becomes the number of 200 million, is this number realistic as "the number of the troops of cavalry"? Supposing 200 million has truly expressed the soldier's number, this is the unusual huge number. In the past history, there was no battle of such a scale, and also in future it will not be. However, the expression "the number of the troops of cavalry" is surely used, and John wrote it as "I heard their number." Why did the angel teach the number to John? If your thinking arrives at the reason of the two strange expression methods, having taught the number to John, and the number of unusual scale, anyone should notice the great meaning hidden. That is, God has suggested that he has hidden the very important meaning in these texts. I decoded this suggestion as follows.

On the expression "twice ten thousand times ten thousand," while taking into consideration the mathematical function which the word "twice," "times," and "ten thousand" have, and when these words are faithfully converted into the numerical expression, it is as follows.

"Twice ten thousand times ten thousand" =  $[2 \times \{(10 \times 1000) \times (10 \times 1000)\}]$

Surely, if you calculate this multiplication honestly, it will become the number "200 million." However, as I mentioned above, it is not realistic to consider this number to be "the number of the troops of cavalry," therefore, you should think that it would be used for the camouflage. Then, I will think



that this is the code, and will think that each number corresponds to "the hour, the day, the month, and the year."

Namely, [twice (ten : thousand : ten : thousand)]  
and if this is rewritten, [ 2 × (10 : 1000 : 10 : 1000 ) ]  
and if this is decomposed,  
[ (2 × 10) : (2 × 1000) : (2 × 10) : (2 × 1000) ]

and if the word expressing time is contrasted with this,

[the hour : the day : the month : the year]

It is calculable as follows from the above contrast. That is, "the hour" is 20 hours, "the day" is 2000 days, "the month" is 20 months, and "the year" is 2000 years. And "the hour" is 20:00, i.e., the time is 8:00 of night. And if "the day" is calculated as 30 days for one month and as 365 days for one year, "the day" will be five years, five months, and 25 days. And "the month" is one year and eight months. And since "the year" is 2000 years, when the above is totaled, it is as follows.

[8:00 p.m. on February 25, A.D. 2007]

(Since the error in calculation was found in original, I corrected "January" in it to "February" in September, A.D. 2003.)

Although there will be the case of a leap year or one month 31 days, the range of the error on this calculation method will be several days. Since it should think that it is the very important date for the plan of God, this is not likely to show the day of "the Battle of the Euphrates River." Although I will explain the theme of "the Battle of Armageddon" in detail later, the following text appears on it.

**[16-14] for they are demonic spirits, performing signs, who go abroad to the kings of the whole world, to assemble them for battle on the great day of God the Almighty.**

Although the word "... for battle on the great day of God the Almighty" is in this text, the date obtained by the above-mentioned calculation is not the day of "the Battle of the Euphrates River," which I explain after this, it may

be the date indicating "the great day." It is thought that "the Battle of the Euphrates River" is the beginning of the historical flow for going to "the great day," it is because that this is suggested by the expression "who had been held ready for the hour, the day, the month, and the year" in the text [9-15]. Although the history will clarify soon about which battle this date suggests, as you the readers advance reading of this chapter, you will be able to see gradually the core of subject which "the great day" means.

First, I will gather the portions on the arms in the description about "the Battle of the Euphrates River."

[9-17] ....., and the heads of the horses were like lions' heads, and fire and smoke and sulphur issued from their mouths.

[9-18] By these three plagues a third of mankind was killed, by the fire and smoke and sulphur issuing from their mouths.

[9-19] For the power of the horses is in their mouths and in their tails; their tails are like serpents, with heads, and by means of them they wound.

Although "sulphur" is one of the raw materials for gunpowder, in the time about A.D. 100 when John was alive, gunpowder was not yet invented. However, it would be well known as the substance which burns violently also in that time. And moreover the smell is peculiar. The heads are like lions' heads, run like horses, and vomit fire and smoke and sulphuric smell (although John was watching the screen, he would feel the spiritual smell.), then, supposing you choose the arms with the above feature in present-day arms, I think that it may be "tanks."

The word "serpents" has the image which is sly and malicious, or with poison, therefore generally man fears this very much. Long and slender poles like a tail tower at the rear of tanks or armored cars, and the poles have small heads at the tips and the mouths of the heads vomit out poison, and man is damaged severely by this, what is really this? When chemical weapons like poison gas are sprayed in large quantities on battlefields, while spraying that in fixed height from the ground in the enemy's windward, and the vehicles should run in a hurry toward the windward of it. Therefore, what John called

"horses" here, seems to be tanks and vehicles for spraying poison gases.

The meaning of the description "a third of mankind was killed" is not 1/3 of all humankind, that is, it will be 1/3 of the population of the whole neighborhood projected on the screen, which John was watching. Anyway, the very big battle may be expected. The following one text appears in the description just behind "the Battle of the Euphrates River."

**[9-20] The rest of mankind, who were not killed by these plagues, ..... nor give up worshiping demons and idols ..... which cannot either see or hear or walk;**

"The great river Eu-phra'tes" in the text [9-14] is flowing Iraq from Syria and into the Persian Gulf. Although there are the descriptions about "the beast A" (the dictator A) in the texts [13-1~10] and "the beast B" (the dictator B) in the texts [13-11~18], which will appear in the Middle East, only by reading these texts, it cannot specify that these beast A and B are "the dictators in the Middle East." In the text [13-7], only the description "also it was allowed to make war on the saints and to conquer them.... " appears.

Since the description of the same meaning as "worshiping demons and idols" in the text [9-20] also appears in one text which has introduced "the dictator B" of the Middle East in the texts [13-11~18], it is specified that "the beast A and B" are the dictators in the Middle East. And the description like the word "these worshipers of the beast and its image" in the text [14-11] also appears repeatedly in somewhere else. This word is the important keyword in order to clarify the relation between the distributed descriptions about the Middle East and "the dictator A and B."

## **What did John seal into his stomach?**

The intention of God, which the 11 texts in Chapter 10 have shown, is very mysterious. Other descriptions have a certain key for decoding, however the key for decoding the intention of these texts is not immediately found, and moreover in fact, Chapter 10 and Chapter 11 have quite many mysterious descriptions. What intention is hidden, or what is suggested? Then, I got the conclusion that "there is no key" is the hint itself, and it is the message of God that you need to guess the intention from the whole description. Probably, when considering the historical background, since there are the great pity

and the great sadness of certain kind to man, God would want to avoid telling directly the meaning which this portion has, in other words, it is thought that such delicate suggestion has been hidden in this portion. Then, what is really it that God wants to avoid telling directly?

In between the sixth trumpet and the seventh trumpet which is the climax, namely in the intermission which changed the scene on the screen, the contents which the angel appeared and told to John, are the descriptions of Chapter 10 and Chapter 11, therefore John did not watch the image about these descriptions.

**[11-8] ....., where their Lord was crucified.**

This text has suggested that this stage is Israel in the Middle East. And the following one text appears in Chapter 10.

**[10-1] Then I saw another mighty angel coming down from heaven, wrapped in a cloud, with a rainbow over his head, and his face was like the sun, and his legs like pillars of fire.**

Although this angel had a little scroll open in his hand and he called out with a loud voice, like a lion roaring; when he called out, the seven thunders sounded. Then, when John was about to write,

**[10-4] ..... "Seal up what the seven thunders have said, and do not write it down."**

**[10-8] ¶ Then the voice which I had heard from heaven spoke to me again, saying, "Go, take the scroll which is open in the hand of the angel who is standing on the sea and on the land."**

thus, John was ordered. When he received the scroll from the angel, the angel told him that he ate the little scroll.

**[10-10] And I took the little scroll from the hand of the angel and ate it; it was sweet as honey in my mouth, but when I**

**had eaten it my stomach was made bitter.**

The above is the outline of Chapter 10, however only by reading these texts, we cannot understand the contents at all. God made intentionally these contents incomprehensible, however in order to tell the certain matter to future generations, also intentionally inserted this scene into the Revelation, that is, isn't this just the important message of God?

It is thought that in this scroll the important contents were written, and seven thunders told the contents to John. In the clause "The three Dictators, and the Time of the Disturbances of War" of Chapter 3, two dictators appeared in the Middle East, and there was one description "also it was allowed to make war on the saints and to conquer them" in the text [13-7], that is, in this text, the dictator was allowed it by whom, it is by God clearly.

Then, why dose God allow that these dictators make war on the saints and to conquer them? Of course, there must be the reason, and it will be unavoidable with sadness for God. Although "seven thunders" told the contents to John, the voice from heaven ordered John "to seal it."

It is thought that the fate of the saints and their country, and its ending, were written in "the scroll which is open." Next, I will explain the description "it was sweet as honey in my mouth, but when I had eaten it my stomach was made bitter" in the text [10-10]. John's spirit (soul) separates from his flesh now, and his consciousness is in Heaven, that is, this expression means "the spiritual sense." Although the expression "sweet or bitter" is the sense which the flesh originally has, spirit will also be able to feel the same sense as the flesh by the spiritual wave motion. The text has suggested that for him the scroll itself was very delicious, however the content was sad and bitter, and furthermore, the word "the saints" used here has suggested the people of Israel who are keeping the teachings of God.

It is A.D. 70 years that Israel was ruined by the Roman Empire and the temple of Jerusalem was destroyed simultaneously. Since then, although the people of Israel lost the country and wandered about the world, the State of Israel was rebuilt again in 1948. It is A.D. 100 ages that John received this prophecy, those days, already there was no state called Israel and it was also in the state that the temple was destroyed. Although we are going to examine Chapter 11 based on this background, this chapter is also difficult to understand very much, it is because the method for suggesting is very delicate. I will try the logical interpretation without inconsistency, taking the intention of this whole chapter into consideration.

**[11-1] Then I was given a measuring rod like a staff, and I was told: "Rise and measure the temple of God and the altar and those who worship there,**

**[11-2] but do not measure the court outside the temple; leave that out, for it is given over to the nations, and they will trample over the holy city for forty-two months.**

"The temple of God" and "the altar" in this text are the temple and the altar in Heaven, and are not the things of this world. However, the expression "it is given over to the nations, and they will trample over the holy city ....." suggests the temple of Jerusalem. Although it is hard to understand the intention of the act "do not measure," this may be the work which God made give John, in order to make the contents of this prophesy strongly impressed to him.

Here, the important matter is that when John received this prophecy, Israel was already occupied by other nations and the temple was also destroyed, nevertheless, the word in the text [11-2] is told as the future form. That is, probably, this has suggested the very deep meaning that Israel will be rebuilt in future, then, other nations will trample over Israel again, and "they will occupy for 42 months."

Therefore, "Israel" is present Israel, furthermore, God has said, "all things other than the temple are given to other nations." If we interpret this expression as it is, the people of Israel will lose their state again and they will wander about, that is, this text has suggested clearly the directivity, which gives us the premonition that probably the state called Israel will disappear.

## **The United Nations and the Multinational Force**

When mentioning the matter of the Middle East and Israel, like the invasion of the Iraq army to Kuwait in 1990, this could not be told except for the United Nations and the multinational force.

**[11-3] And I will grant my two witnesses power to prophesy for one thousand two hundred and sixty days, clothed in**

**sackcloth."**

**[11-4] ¶ These are the two olive trees and the two lampstands which stand before the Lord of the earth.**

**[11-5] And if any one would harm them, fire pours from their mouth and consumes their foes; if any one would harm them, thus he is doomed to be killed.**

**[11-6] They have power to shut the sky, that no rain may fall during the days of their prophesying, and they have power over the waters to turn them into blood, and to smite the earth with every plague, as often as they desire.**

First, it is thought that this "two witnesses" is the symbol of not man but something. It is because that the text [11-4] which starts not by the word "they" but "these" suggests this, and has shown what these are. Although the expression of "a woman clothed with the sun" in the text [12-1] and "(the woman) that was clothed in fine linen, in purple and scarlet ..." in the text [18-16], have appeared until now, these were the designs of flag, and the former was Japan and the latter was New York State (the great City of New York). Also here, I will consider similarly that these are certain designs.

The word "the Lord of the earth" is the Earth, in which the great divine spirit dwells, and "the design which has arranged two olive trees on the right and the left before the Earth," that is, this is the flag design of the United Nations. (Please refer to the figure on page \*\*\*) Moreover, about "the flag design which has arranged two lampstands on the right and the left before the Earth," this is unknown in this time (1997), however, as "the flag which symbolizes the multinational force," in the future about ten years after, the possibility that this flag will be used in the series of battle which will make the Middle East the stage, is left behind.

The description "I will grant my two witnesses power to prophesy" could be interpreted as that for 1260 days (three years and a half), God will grant the act of these army, which the flags symbolize. The description "fire pours from their mouth and consumes their foes" could be interpreted as that these army will use the military strength and will beat the enemy of Israel.

The description "power to shut the sky, that no rain may fall," "the waters

to turn them into blood," and "smite the earth with every plague" could be interpreted as that these army which the flags symbolize, could not actually have such capability and power, then God will support them for a while. Since it will not rain, the Euphrates River will dry up, and people will stop drinking water by a certain cause (radioactivity, chemical or biological weapons), and although other nations will once occupy Israel, but soon they will be expelled by the army which the flags symbolize, and God will continue inflicting various disasters on them and will weaken their power. It is thought that this text has suggested the above meanings.

It is as follows when the above is arranged. Other nations, i.e., the dictator (the beast A) and its allied forces in the Middle East, will occupy Israel for three years and a half, however, the multinational force who will gather under the United Nations will eliminate them by the military strength, and they may be stationed for the peace maintenance of Israel for three years and a half. Although in the meantime they will beat those who oppose by the military strength, probably, there are very many enemies in the vast desert, so the multinational force could not beat the dictator and its allied forces completely. And for a while, God will support the multinational force in order to realize "a certain plan," and will weaken the power of the dictator and its allied forces. The above is the result of arrangement.

As I mentioned above, the text [11-5, 6] is not the description of the scene projected on the screen, that is, this is the content told by the angel at the intermission of projection. In fact, this scene is projected on the screen before God from another angle. And the catastrophes in the text [11-6] are shown more concretely.

**[16-1] Then I heard a loud voice from the temple telling the seven angels, "Go and pour out on the earth the seven bowls of the wrath of God."**

**[16-2] ¶ So the first angel went and poured his bowl on the earth, and foul and evil sores came upon the men who bore the mark of the beast and worshiped its image.**

**[16-3] ¶ The second angel poured his bowl into the sea, and it became like the blood of a dead man, and every living thing died that was in the sea.**



**[16-4] ¶ The third angel poured his bowl into the rivers and the fountains of water, and they became blood.**

**[16-8] ¶ The fourth angel poured his bowl on the sun, and it was allowed to scorch men with fire;**

**[16-10] ¶ The fifth angel poured his bowl on the throne of the beast, and its kingdom was in darkness; men gnawed their tongues in anguish .....**

By the first battle, which will make the valley in the Euphrates River the battlefield, many men in this area will die. Furthermore, during the term of many continuing battles, at a certain time, radioactive contamination will spread by use of nuclear weapons, and at a certain time, crude oil will pollute the sea, and at a certain time, many malignant tumors will occur, and at a certain time, the sky will become dark by the destruction of oil fields, and at a certain time, the heat waves will attack this area. These texts have shown that all catastrophes will trouble people of the Middle East. This is one of the plans of God. As the natural result, the population in the Middle East will begin to decrease sharply.

**[11-7] And when they have finished their testimony, the beast that ascends from the bottomless pit will make war upon them and conquer them and kill them,**

The description "when they have finished their testimony" is the meaning shown below. That is, in order to realize the certain plan by supporting the multinational force, who uses the military strength on the basis of the authority of the United Nations, God will use the miracle power, therefore this multinational force will get the big result. Then, the word "when" in this text is the meaning "when they have finished their duty."

"The beast that ascends from the bottomless pits" is "the beast C" which I already have explained in the clause of "The three Dictators, and the Time of the Disturbances of War," that is, he is the dictator who will appear in Russia, and the allied forces of ten nations who will appear from the old Soviet Union, will follow him. In this time of the historical flow which will begin from "the

**Battle of the Euphrates River," probably, Russia and its allied forces have already invaded various parts of East Europe, or Germany, and they have battled with the force of NATO and have beaten it in various areas, and Europe has been tramped down or has been occupied by them. And they also must be violently opposed to the U.S. Forces, and then it is one principle that an enemy's enemy is an ally, therefore Russia and its allied forces will make the agreement with the dictator "A and B" of the Middle East which has declined remarkably in the military strength, and they will attack the multinational force who will deploy near the border for the defense of Israel, and they will beat Israel and the multinational force.**

**[11-8] and their dead bodies will lie in the street of the great city which is allegorically called Sodom and Egypt, where their Lord was crucified.**

Since "their dead bodies" are not men as I mentioned above, this text has suggested that two flags which designed "the Earth and two olive trees" (the flag of the United Nations) and "the Earth and the two lampstands" (the flag of the multinational force?) as the symbol, will be exposed to ridicule on the main street in Jerusalem. The reason the word "their Lord" is used in the text is because the major powers in the multinational force are Christian countries. And it is described that by watching two exposed flags, "men from the peoples and tribes and tongues and nations" [11-9] in the Middle East were greatly glad. (Please refer to the description from the text [11-9] to [11-13] of Part II.)

## **The Battle of Armageddon**

After blowing the seventh trumpet, seven angels appeared with seven bowls, and in the bowls, the last seven catastrophes of God were held.

**[16-12] The sixth angel poured his bowl on the great river Eu-phra'tes, and its water was dried up, to prepare the way for the kings from the east.**

**[16-13] And I saw, issuing from the mouth of the dragon and**

**from the mouth of the beast and from the mouth of the false prophet, three foul spirits like frogs;**

**[16-14] for they are demonic spirits, performing signs, who go abroad to the kings of the whole world, to assemble them for battle on the great day of God the Almighty.**

**[16-16] And they assembled them at the place which is called in Hebrew Ar-ma-ged'don.**

Finally, famous "Armageddon" came out. Until now, only the word "the battle of Armageddon" is known, and probably most men understand some like a fairy tale that it may be the battle of evil spirits and angels, or it may be the last war of humankind. On the fate of the Middle East, furthermore also in the plan of God, "the battle of Armageddon" has the very important meaning.

Although I have mentioned above repeatedly, until "the plan of God" is realized, God will grant the dictators, who will appear in the Middle East, to rule the area, and the reason is as follows. That is, God does not support positively that the dictators kill people by the war, but God has shown clearly the will "God utilizes the dictators for the plan of God." After understanding the above, let's consider this theme.

The word "the kings from the east" indicates the countries which are in the east direction from Israel, namely, those are the countries of Iran or Iraq. The description "its water was dried up, to prepare the way" has suggested that the tank army corps of each country in the Middle East which formed the alliance with the dictator "A and B," will easily cross the dried river, and they will deploy their troops at a very quick speed, and they will take up their position in the enemy's front, and therefore, probably, their preparation of battle should be completed quickly. This scene will be immediately after the battle of the Euphrates River, probably, the dictator's army will be completing the rule of the valley, and the multinational force and the Israel army will be repeating the retreat.

On the other hand, since the attack preparation of the enemy is very quick, for Israel and the multinational force, their preparation for mainland defense will not meet the deadline. The phenomenon of "its water was dried up" will determine the victory or defeat of this battle, that is, this very short phrase

has suggested the very important matter, and God has declared that this is the will and the plan of God.

"The dragon" is evil spirit Satan, "the beast" is the expression when watching the dictator's mind spiritually, and "the false prophet" is the one who tells the word of false God. (False God is evil spirit Satan, but some people are convinced that he is true God.) Although the dictator may be successful in various fields with evil spirit Satan's inspiration and will get the power and national support, at this time, "the chance" visited further for him. Evil spirit Satan will make the dictators notice it, and they will persuade some countries in the Middle East and will form the alliance, and they will attack the Israel's mainland.

"Three foul spirits" in the text [16-13] is the word which expressed spiritually the energy of evil thought which evil spirit Satan, the dictator, and the false prophet emit, in other words, this is the messenger of their subordinate who knows their "will and wish."

The expression "the great day of God" in the text [16-14] shows that God has planned "this day" beforehand. It is the date "the hour, the day, the month, and the year" which I have already explained in the clause of "the Battle of the Euphrates River." Namely, it is "at 8:00 p.m. on February 25, A.D. 2007." Probably it may be "the date which the plan of God will be realized," or the important date when the plan of God will reach the stage of finish.

**[16-16] And they assembled them at the place which is called in Hebrew Ar-ma-ged'don.**

This text suggests that the dictators and its allied forces will be concentrated at the place once called Armageddon near the border in Israel, and they will prepare the surprise attack to the central part in Israel. Although the name of the place "Armageddon" does not exist now, the opinion that it is "Megiddo" located in the northern part in Israel is leading. This place will be the important point for conquering Israel strategically. Although Israel should also understand this well, the key point of victory or defeat in this battle may be "the surprise attack." "The battle of Armageddon" will succeedingly break out after "the Battle of the Euphrates River," if based on this scenario, the contents of prophecy about the Middle East could maintain the logical consistency.

## **The Dictator's Last**

**The Revelation has suggested that finally, the dictator "C" who will appear in Russia and the dictators "A and B" who will appear in the Middle East, will fight with the Savior and the army of Heaven, and as the result, they will be ruined. (The text has expressed doubly the spiritual phenomenon and the reality.) This is the last scene of the crisis of humankind's fate.**

**[17-14] they will make war on the Lamb, and the Lamb will conquer them, for he is Lord of lords and King of kings, and those with him are called and chosen and faithful."**

**[19-19,20] And I saw the beast and the kings of the earth with their armies gathered to make war against him who sits upon the horse and against his army. And the beast was captured, and with it the false prophet who in its presence had worked the signs by which he deceived those who had received the mark of the beast and those who worshiped its image. ....**

**The description before the text [17-14] shows that "they" in the text [17-14] is the dictator "C" of Russia, and the dictators "A and B" of the Middle East. (Refer to the clause "the Leading Industrialized Seven Nations and Russia" of Chapter 2)**

**"The Lamb" is the Savior born to the world on earth. Since this word is used like Jesus Christ's pronoun in the first half of the Revelation, naturally you may consider that also in this text, this should indicate Jesus Christ, however the word "the Lamb" in the text [17-14] and "him who sits upon the horse" in the texts [19-19] mean the Savior who should be born to Japan this time. Why is "God" called "my Father"? Why is the word "the Lamb" used? If you know the reason, you will be able to understand this camouflage about the Savior. (This book has mentioned this theme later.)**

**The word "Lord of lords and King of kings" appears only in two places among all the texts of the Revelation, and they are in the text [17-14] and [19-16]. And although the army of beasts will make the last spiritual war on the Savior, then this word is the name inscribed on the Savior's body, that is,**

**"Lord of lords" is the pronoun of the Savior with the following meaning. One divine spirit was chosen from the great guiding spirits in Heaven, and he was sent as the Savior to this world on earth, that is, in such meaning he is "Lord of lords." Therefore, in the world on earth, the Savior is the representative of God, and in order to realize the ideal of God, he has the great authority. And, he has "the great wisdom" which is overwhelmingly superior to any other terrestrial leaders, that is, in such meaning he is "King of kings" (This book mentions this theme later).**

**The description "those with him are called and chosen and faithful" has suggested many angels who were born to the world on earth together with the Savior.**

**These two texts have told that the beasts which symbolize the dictator "C" of Russia and the dictators "A and B" of the Middle East will be ruined by the Savior and the army of Heaven, however this is expressed as the spiritual vision, that is, it is never that the Savior actually commands his army and go to "corporal war." It means that the dictator's terrestrial army which evil spirit Satan supports, and the terrestrial army (the multinational force who makes the United States the main force) which God supports will fight.**

**(It may be the fact that the spiritual fighting will advance simultaneously in the boundary of Heaven and Hell. However, it is never that in the fighting, angels and evil spirits are equal relations, it is because any evil spirits are only the existences on the palm of God.)**

**In the clause of "the United Nations and the Multinational Force," I have described about the suggestion that the Russian army will go south and will smash the multinational force who will be stationed at Israel and the Middle East, and they will expose the flag of the United Nations to ridicule on the main street. And it is considered that the scene of this text is the sequel and will also suggest the following. That is, the multinational force who prepared armaments again will battle against the dictator's army, and they will get the perfect victory this time, consequently, Russia will be ruined, and the dictators of the Middle East will also be ruined. Namely, in the Middle East, the multinational force and the dictator's army will battle repeatedly, and the time of the disturbances of war will continue for a while.**

## **The Fate of Middle East and Israel**

**If you arrange the context, taking into consideration the contents of each**

item in this chapter, what the fate of Israel and the Middle East is will emerge distinctly.

In the confrontation of historical deep-seated grudge, finally Arab countries and Israel will have the time of decisive battle. The dictators "A and B" will form the alliance, and in the Euphrates River valley, they and the army (the U.S. Forces or the multinational force) which sides with Israel will start the large-scale battle, and it will become the all-out war using tanks and chemical weapons. (Or nuclear weapons may also be used.) Although many dead will be produced in both army and local residents, this battle will be finished with the victory by the side of the dictators, and the dictator's army will secure the control of the Euphrates River valley. Consequently, the multinational force may be obliged to retreat, and probably, Israel must do its best for the defense of mainland.

The dictators will send messengers to the leaders of other countries who were looking on till then, and they will persuade as that "Now is the chance, before the enemy's preparation is completed, you should participate in this alliance." Just at that time, the Euphrates River will dry up by the great heat wave of every day, therefore, the tank army corps of the dictators who prepared armaments, could easily cross the dried great river, and they will march violently in one body. The dictators and other persuaded Arab countries will concentrate all their tank army corps at the place of Armageddon (the point of the northern part in Israel, probably Megiddo) which may be the important point for conquering Israel, and the attack will be started immediately. It will be 8:00 p.m. on February 25 and A.D. 2007.

Since the advance is very quick, the army of Israel and the multinational force could not complete the preparation for the defense at all, and the holy city Jerusalem will be occupied in a short time. Some part of Israel and Jerusalem will be completely occupied during three years and a half. However, on the other hand, in order to take back Jerusalem again, the multinational force who makes the United States the main force, will spend sufficient term and will supply the great military strength, and they will start the attack. Therefore, the other Arab countries will secede from the dictators, furthermore, probably, the damage which the dictator's army got in the series of battle, which started by the battle of the Euphrates River valley, has not yet recovered completely at this time, therefore, they cannot but retreat, and will be confined in their home country.

Then, the multinational force may be stationed in Israel and the circumferential area of Arab during three years and a half, and by force of

arms they will thoroughly oppress those who worship the dictator and its idol. As if it was waiting for this time, (by the miracle of God) various catastrophes will attack this area, and people of the dictator's country will greatly be troubled, as the result, the national power should decline remarkably.

Probably at the time, the dictator who has already appeared in Russia, and the allied forces, which consist of ten nations in the old Soviet Union, will trample down various parts of Europe, and they should have battled repeatedly with the force of NATO. Then, they will surely make the agreement involving oil with the dictator "A and B," whose military strength has declined remarkably, and they will go south in order to attack Israel. This time, the multinational force and the army of Israel will lose this battle, and they will be completely driven off to the Mediterranean. The triumphant dictator of Russia and the Middle East will expose "the flag of the United Nations," and "the flag of the multinational force?" to ridicule on the main street of Jerusalem.

The multinational force who makes the U.S. Forces the main force will prepare the armaments again, and they could get the support of God (it is the meaning that as the role for realizing the plan of God, probably the leaders will get various inspirations from God), and they will knock down the allied forces of Russia and the Middle East which evil spirit Satan has been probably supporting. (It is because historical hatred is filling the depth of their mind.) Consequently, the state itself called Russia will come to be ruined (please refer to the text [17-11]).

Soon, many great earthquakes will attack this area, and many cities should collapse. The war occurring one after another and various catastrophes will make the population of this area decrease sharply, and the countries should go to ruin remarkably, soon, the dictator will also become extinct. Finally, it results here, people of this area will lose energy to fight completely, and the end will come to the long history smeared with blood on Israel and Arab, and the people of Israel and Arab, and not only the nations which supported each but the whole humankind, will become to know what "the wrath of God" is.

The oil of the Middle East is the lifeline also for Japan. The possibility that Japan will be involved in the war, which makes the Middle East the stage, is very high. Although I will explain in full detail in Chapter 5, there is the suggestion the U.S. Forces stationed in Japan will soon withdraw after the collapse of North Korea. Now, the United States of America is having the huge cumulative deficit of trade balance and national finance, moreover the



farmland will go to ruin by abnormal weather, therefore, the United States could not maintain power as the empire any longer, and will become one of the great powers. The increase of Chinese threat, the request from the countries in Southeast Asia, and the instability of crude-oil supply which is the lifeline, such changes of international situation involving Japan will be produced, therefore it is thought that the Japanese public opinion and the international public opinion will gradually become to expect the expansion of armaments to the Japanese government.

The essence of various religions in every corner of the Earth is that the teachings which suited the time and its area was preached by the representative of God to man, and Jesus Christ, Moses, Gautama Buddha, Mahomet, etc. are "the representatives of God, that is, they were "the prophets" who were sent into the world on earth being entrusted with the mission. At that time, the one (God) who remained in the world (Heaven) of the high dimension guided the prophet who was in the 3-dimensional world on earth, at a certain time, it was Jesus Christ, or was Gautama Buddha, or was Moses. I think you should understand very well with this book that God of Israel and Arab is completely the same in the origin. Anyway, God "has decided" to put the end to the fighting between "the nations of Israel and Arab," it is because all both people are his children and it is for the evolution of humankind and for the foundation of new civilization. "The deep sadness and the deep pity" of God to man are put there.

Although I have already explained in Chapter 3, God is going to realize the collapse of the United States type capitalism with great decision, and in one side, Russian Federation which communism will come back to life, and its ally (old Soviet Union) are also to come to be ruined by the plan of God. Although it was not wrong on the communist principle which was going to pursue man's happiness, in this thought, the material value had priority over freedom of mind, kingdom of mind, or spiritual value, moreover, the concept of equality and fairness was not used rightly, and for this reason the Soviet Union disintegrated. God has planned extinguishing completely communism, which will come back to life, from the world on earth. That is, it is because that God is going to put the end to "the civilization of the present age on the basis of materialism" common to both the United States type capitalism and liberalism, and communism.

Why did God decide to put the end? In the plan of God, "the crushing blow of God," or "the crisis of humankind's fate," and "all the catastrophes" is not "the punishment" to humankind, this is "the birth pangs" for building the

bright humankind's future. "The old things" must be removed in order to build new civilization. The prophecy that not only the catastrophes but also the Savior and many angels will be sent to this world on earth has shown this clearly. In the following chapter, I will explain the prophecy about the Savior in detail.

## **Chapter 5 The Appearance of Savior and Japan**

In "the Revelation to John," the Savior and Japan are written as one of the important elements. The prophecy about the Savior's birth is for promising the dawn of new civilization. Naturally, it is thought that Japan, which was chosen and has been planned over several 1000 years as the birthplace of the Savior, should have the important mission. You may be astonished to what the detailed suggestion about Japan appears in the text of the Revelation. In the history of Japan, the time when this Revelation was written is the time of "Yamataikoku" (one of the ancient states in Japan), therefore no clear historical records remain. Please recognize first that it is such far ancient times.

### **The Savior to Japan**

Only in Chapter 2 and Chapter 3, the word "he who conquers" appears in seven places. The meaning of this word is that he (one part of God's energy) who was born from Heaven to the world on earth with mission, attains "the spiritual enlightenment" as Savior, furthermore, in the broad sense, it is that ordinary man is spiritually awaked by terrestrial practice (everyday life itself is spiritual training), in other words, it is that ordinary man can live a life which gives priority to a spiritual value, or discovers man's essence is spirit. Consequently, man comes to believe the actual existence of God, and this may be called "the first spiritual enlightenment," and is the most important theme for all terrestrial humankind.

When Jesus Christ broke the first seal of "the scroll with seven seals" (the data file of the prophecy about future), the first scene of the preview projected on "the sea of glass like crystal" as the screen for projecting the three-dimensional movie, and John watched the following scene there.

**[6-2] And I saw, and behold, a white horse, and its rider had a bow; and a crown was given to him, and he went out conquering and to conquer.**

The word "a white horse" symbolizes that the rider is the angel being entrusted with the sacred mission, and the word "a bow" symbolizes the preparedness for confronting evil spirits in the world on earth. Although he who has ridden on a white horse is going to leave now, the word "a crown was given" symbolizes that the great authority on laying the foundation for terrestrial new civilization, was given to him from God. The expression "he went out conquering and to conquer" has suggested that he has many achievements as Savior, that is, in the past, he was repeatedly born to the world on earth, and each time he attained the spiritual enlightenment and achieved his mission as Savior, and came back to Heaven.

If the first scene which projected the future by reproducing the data of scroll is compared to a movie, it is equivalent to the beginning of the introduction of a tale, that is, although the figure which a hero rides on a horse and leaves for a wilderness (the world on earth) with theme music, is often projected in a Western film, this scene is just the same. The world on earth is the world where in order to confuse man, evil spirit Satan and his subordinates are continuing violent activity. In such world, even if he is Savior and when he is born to the world on earth, he has to start from "zero" as a man, moreover, he has to attain the spiritual enlightenment as Savior by himself, and has to awake to his mission. This will be the same as that of the mental state of the hero when leaving alone towards a wilderness. That is, the word "conquer" means that he overcomes himself and attains the spiritual enlightenment as Savior.

All from the text [1] to [18] of Chapter 12 are the prophecy about the Savior's birth and the fate of Japan. Although some scenes were projected after blowing the seventh trumpet, when John was watching the screen,

**[12-1] And a great portent appeared in heaven, a woman clothed with the sun, with the moon under her feet, and on her head a crown of twelve stars;**

such scene appeared.

Although I have already explained this text, since it is the important portion,

I will explain this once again. What does the word "a woman clothed with the sun" suggest? Clothes are made of "cloth" and "the sun" is designed on it. This is just the national flag and is the symbol of Japan. What does the word "with the moon under her feet" suggest? When using the moon as a design, "crescents" are drawn mostly. "Crescent" was the emblem of Islamic countries in medieval times, and they are the present Arab countries (the oil-producing countries) in the Middle East. That is, this word has suggested that the country symbolized by this woman consumes the crude oil in large quantities from countries in the Middle East, or in the economical meaning, this country has the close business connections with countries in the Middle East, that is, the Japanese economy is supported with the base called the Middle East. The word "a crown of twelve stars" has suggested that Japan has contributed greatly for the independence and the development of the countries in Southeast Asia (ASEAN).

The three words "a woman clothed with the sun," "with the moon under her feet," and "a crown of twelve stars" have the same directivity as suggestion, therefore we could obtain the conclusion that the word "a woman" suggests Japan. Furthermore, this vision gives us the suggestion that in future, Japan will take the position as the leader on the countries in Southeast Asia and in the Middle East in economy, culture, and spirit.

[12-2] she was with child and she cried out in her pangs of birth, in anguish for delivery.

[12-3] And another portent appeared in heaven; behold a great red dragon, with seven heads and ten horns, and seven diadems upon his heads.

[12-4] ..... And the dragon stood before the woman who was about to bear a child, that he might devour her child when she brought it forth;

[12-5] she brought forth a male child, one who is to rule all the nations with a rod of iron, but her child was caught up to God and to his throne,

As I have mentioned above, "he who conquers" rode on a white horse and

left for the wilderness (the world on earth), then let's consider why "a male child" in the text [12-5] suggests the Savior and why "he who conquers" and "a male child" are the same one. In Chapter 2, there is the scene, which the great guiding spirit told John.

**[2-26,27] He who conquers and who keeps my works until the end, I will give him power over the nations, and he shall rule them with a rod of iron, as when earthen pots are broken in pieces, even as I myself have received power from my Father;**

The contents of this text are very important, therefore you need to understand this well. Although, in Chapter 7, I will explain the detail about the great guiding spirit who told this text, and about the word "Father," for the time being, you may think "Father" is equal to God. When Savior is born to the world on earth, it is the time of purifying the terrestrial world, and creating the new standard of value in life and the foundation for new civilization. He is the messenger (representative) of God, and is the one with the mission as the prophet who receives the word of God and tells it to man. In other words, he is the only man who executes the authority of God in the terrestrial world. If you can accept the above, you could understand well the meaning of the expression "I will give him power over the nations, and he shall rule them."

As Jesus Christ's whole life shows us, "rule" is not used in the physical or material meaning. Man who has awaked to the spiritual world and to God, could recognize that man is the child of God, that is, for man in the world of faith, God is our Father and is our Parents, however in fact, this is true also in the actual world. Because, man's essence is spirit, which originally has neither figure or form, and the essence of spirit is life energy which God is emitting, that is, by the will of God the life energy had its consciousness and grew up to be man's spirit. (Soul is spirit with the completely same form as the flesh, and has various functions for having clothes called the flesh on.) Man was created by God, that is, originally everyone is the child of God. In growth of spirit, if it is compared to man's corporal growth stage, he who has not yet awaked to his spirit, is still the same as that of the state of a little child's mind. That is, when Savior who got down to the world on earth is seen with the spiritual viewpoint, the power is overwhelming like the expression of

**"with a rod of iron, as when earthen pots are broken in pieces." Moreover, it could be said that the strength of the faith to God and the strength of the will to his mission seem to be "a rod of iron." Therefore, the expression of "one who is to rule all the nations with a rod of iron" in the text [12-5], has suggested what the boy will become the Savior after growing up to be a man.**

**About the word "a great red dragon" in the text [12-3], it is written clearly that this is the Devil (the evil spirit) and Satan in the text [12-9], which follows this description. Since Savior is the greatest enemy for evil spirits, it is natural that shortly after Savior is born to the world on earth, in order to deprave him, evil spirits work hard. To Savior with the flesh and his relations, evil spirit Satan and his subordinates who are the spiritual existence, are going to aim at "the weak points of their mind," and to set skillfully various traps.**

**The expression "her child was caught up to God and to his throne" in the text [12-5] means that in order to protect this child from the attack of evil spirits, this child was spiritually put under hospitable protection of God, until this child will grow up to be a man. The expression "she cried out in her pangs of birth, in anguish for delivery" in the text [12-2] is the following meanings. That is, it is creating the environment for not being persecuted and killed like once Jesus Christ, in the concrete, it is that Japan achieves the economical abundance for making the enterprise of Salvation more reliable, and has the national character which could accept any religion. That is, this is the word, which means such efforts for national construction of Japan.**

**It is as follows when the above is summarized, that is, the Savior will be born to Japan, and probably, in order to prevent his growth, evil spirit Satan will be waiting, however, shortly after "a male child" will be born, he will be placed in the environment spiritually protected by God.**

## **The U.S.-Japan Security Treaty**

**First, since the mysterious suggestion is in the text [6] and [14] of Chapter 12, I will try to decode this.**

**[12-6] and the woman fled into the wilderness, where she has a place prepared by God, in which to be nourished for one thousand two hundred and sixty days.**

**[12-14] But the woman was given the two wings of the great eagle that she might fly from the serpent into the wilderness, to the place where she is to be nourished for a time, and times, and half a time.**

"A woman clothed with the sun" is Japan and she brought forth a male child, and it is specified in the text [12-9] that evil spirit Satan is "the dragon" and "the ancient serpent." Although this woman was pursued by Satan, the place for sheltering the woman was prepared by God. That is, the word "a place" means the environment for protecting Japan, and the word "to be nourished" means that Japan will develop economically there. And it will become clear gradually by the following decipherment that the interpretation to the above suggestion is not contradictory to the whole description of the Revelation.

I would like you to observe the expression of "for one thousand two hundred and sixty days" in the text [12-6] and "for a time, and times, and half a time" in the text [12-14]. If you consider that "for a time" is a specific term, i.e., "the term of a certain length," you could see what it has suggested. The texts about the completely different theme are inserted between the text [12-6] and the text [12-14], that is, this portion is camouflaged intentionally. However, on the other hand, by that the word "a place....., in which to be nourished" was purposely repeated in two places, God has prepared the key for decoding this suggestion. The word "times" means the integral multiple of the term and the word "half a time" means one half of the terms.

Namely, if it assumes that "for one thousand two hundred and sixty days" is "for a time," 1260 days will be three years and a half, then the word "for a time, and times, and half a time" will become "([three years and a half]), and ([three years and half] × N), and ([three years and a half] × 1/2)." (N is the integer.)

This terms divided into three have suggested each term of the military threats, which Japan will receive from the foreign enemy. About what they are, I will explain later in detail.

Another key point is the expression "But the woman was given the two wings of the great eagle....." What does the figure in which the great eagle has extended the two wings suggest? This symbolizes the United States of America. This design is used for the flag of President, Vice-President, the Department of Defense, the air force, the army, the navy, the marine corps, in

addition very many flags, and is also the symbol of the U.S. military strength. (Please refer to the flag's design on page \*\*\*).

As mentioned above, "this woman" suggests Japan, and it is the historical fact that U.S.'s military protection has been given to Japan, therefore, the meaning of the word "to be nourished" has just suggested this fact.

That is, God made the plan and prophesied that Japan will conclude the security treaty with the United States of America, and will accomplish the economical development, without worrying about the foreign enemy under protection of the mighty U.S. military strength, therefore the Savior will grow up safely in this blessed environment.

## **The Collapse of North Korea**

Then, I will advance the decipherment further from two suggestions, the above-mentioned "for a time" and "the U.S.-Japan Security Treaty." Although we checked in Chapter 2, "the beginning of catastrophes" which the future prophecy in the Revelation shows, was the bombing to North Vietnam in 1965. Furthermore, although I explained in the clause of "the Savior to Japan," when the first seal was broken, the scene which the Savior rode on a white horse and left for the wilderness, was projected on the screen, however this sight does not appear at all after that. Therefore, it is thought that the scene projected as the preview, when breaking the first seal of "the scroll with seven seals," is not the mere preview but having already started. Furthermore, World War II, which is the historical important affair in the 20th century, has not appeared in the Revelation at all. Then, what is the affair, in which Japan was under the military threat in between from World War II to the bombing start to North Vietnam? It is the Korean War.

The armies of the United States and the Soviet Union, which were being stationed in Korea, completed the withdrawal by the end of the year AD 1949, however from immediately after that, the armed conflicts occurred continually between North and South Korea, ultimately on June 25, AD 1950, the battle was started on the whole line of the north latitude 38 degrees. In the beginning of this war, the North Korea's army defeated successively, and the metropolis Soul of the Republic of Korea (South Korea) fell. Although the U.N. forces, which made the South Korea and the United States the main force, were driven into Pusan, then the U.S. Forces were able to start the counterattack in the end, and the U.S. Forces came to corner the North



**Korea's army. The cease-fire agreement was concluded in Panmunjom, and this war that continued about three years and a half, ended on July 27, AD 1953, and the armistice state has continued till today. This is the outline of the Korean War.**

**If the U.S. Forces did not support, probably, the Republic of Korea was annexed to the north side, and had become the communist country, furthermore probably, Japan without armaments was also occupied, and should have also become the communist country. Anyway, Japan without the military strength was able to maintain prosperity and safety till present, the reason is the existence of the U.S.-Japan Security Treaty concluded with the United States of America. Therefore, it is as follows.**

**"For a time" = "one thousand two hundred and sixty days" = "[three years and a half]" = "the term of the Korean War"**

**This is the term of the threat which the word "for a time" means. Then, what does "[three years and a half] × N" suggest? Although N is the integral number, for example, if the number "12" frequently used in the Revelation is substituted for N, it becomes "42 years." And "[three years and a half] × 1 / 2" is one year and nine months. Namely, in "the term of the Korean War, i.e., three years and a half," subsequently in "the term of 42 years," and in "the term of one year and nine months," Japan will be protected by the U.S. military strength, the result of such decipherment is obtained. "The term of 42 years" has suggested the term when Japan will be exposed to the threat from communist countries, such as the Soviet Union, China, North Korea, etc. under the structure of the Cold War. (However, N also has the possibility being other numbers.)**

**Then, what does the term "one year and nine months" suggest? This has shown the term when Japan will be again exposed to the great threat. There must be some meanings in having divided the term intentionally like "for three years and a half," "for 42 years," and "for one year and nine months." Since the cease-fire agreement for the Korean War was concluded in July, AD 1953, if the term of "42 years" is added to this, "July, 1995" will be obtained. Furthermore, if the term of "one year and nine months" is added to this, "April, 1997" will be obtained. When considering the situation which surround Japan now, I think that the military threat by which Japan will be exposed in this term, will come from North Korea. Probably, this communist country has the big change within this term, and it will also give "the great**

threat" to Japan. It is thought that the prophecy in the text [12-6, 14] has suggested the above.

Here, I have to call the attention of you the readers. That is, don't think that in prophecy, all of the contents and its time should be realized just like that, or when not realizing just like that, the prophecy is wrong. As I have explained in Chapter 1, prophecy is a result of simulation about a certain matter, and if the condition changes, the result will also change, that is, there may be enough "failure." Man's future is not necessarily decided 100%, and it is possible to change the future in what desirable direction by man's efforts. However, also in every man, or also in the aggregate called humankind, they have "some specific inclinations" in how to move emotions and minds, and this determines the selection on routes to future, which originally exist variously. That is, if present position and environmental conditions are set up also in aggregate and also in individual, deployment of the energy which the wish or the will has, could be presumed from the inclination, which aggregate or individual originally has. Prophecy has such background, therefore for example in details, dates and contents may shift somewhat.

(In Japanese, there is the word "unmei and shukumei" as the word equivalent to the word "fate and destiny." Since I cannot recognize clearly how to use the word "fate and destiny," then I am using the word "fate" as the word which is equivalent to "unmei." The word "unmei" means the route of life which man can pioneer and could change by efforts, however, the word "shukumei" means a birthplace, parents, sex, a time, etc., that is, means the environment which man cannot change theoretically.)

As everyone knows, although already in present, North Korea is in the state which is not unnatural whenever it may collapse, the time of collapse mentioned above is likely to shift a little. Then, I want to obtain permit of readers and to try some correction.

The numbers which this book used in decoding the date of this prophecy are 1260 and  $N=12$ . Although I decided that the real term of the Korean War was three years and a half, i.e., 1260 days, since the conclusion of the cease-fire agreement was on July 27, supposing the real term of war was three years and seven months, it will be corrected to 43 years from 42 years, and to one year and ten months from one year and nine months. Therefore, the collapse of North Korea is corrected to the term from July, AD 1996 to May, AD 1998.

In the time of present, "it is likely to prove the rightness" or "it is likely to fail" are not great problems, even if which date is adopted, when we consider that the Revelation was written about 2000 years ago, the error range of two

or three years is only 1/ 1000, rather, I think that it is the correctness which should be surprised. Furthermore, although it may be 13 or 14 instead of the number  $N=12$ , it is natural even if such implication is in the prophecy.

(However, as of A.D. 2004 under translation into English, when looking back upon the international environment involving North Korea of those days, the United States and North Korea were in the touch-and-go situation, that is, there is the fact Japan was potentially exposed to the great threat. And Former President Carter visited North Korea in June, A.D. 1994, and the crisis was eased temporarily. Now this state has not yet collapsed, however North Korea is throwing the serious crisis to international society again, and Japan has continued being exposed to the threat from this state.)

The strange word "the hour, the day, the month, and the year" has suggested "the great day of God," and although I decoded that this is "8:00 p.m. on February 25, A.D. 2007," about this date or also about the scenario of fate on the Middle East, the opinion that prophecies and actual phenomena must be strictly the same, is the very dangerous "inclination of mind." Don't forget that God wishes rather that man understands rightly the principle of the prophecy about the humankind's future, and has "the posture of mind" considered that fate is improvable by his efforts.

Furthermore, if you can understand this prophecy faithfully, you should also observe that the more deep suggestion is there, that is, after this term, "the U.S. Forces will not protect Japan any longer," probably the United States of America will fall in such situation.

Soon, Japan will begin to follow the way to the military great power, because the following reasons can be expected. That is, international disputes and wars will increase gradually in every corner of the Earth from now on, the U.S. Forces will lose the power for protecting Japan from military threats, the Chinese threat will increase further, furthermore, the disturbances of war will continue in the Middle East, and Japan which has looked on the Middle East problem till then will come to change the attitude gradually. From the above reasons, it is thought that the public opinion gradually will begin to desire the reinforcement of military strength to Japan. The dissolution of the security treaty, or the withdrawal of the U.S. Armed Forces in Japan, and also the expansion of Japanese armaments are suggested.

It is as follows when the above is arranged, that is, in the term of "three years and a half" of the Korean War, in the term of "42 years" including the Cold War, and in the term of "one year and nine months," Japan will be protected by the mighty U.S. military strength from various military threats,

and could attain the great economic growth under the environment. It is already the historical fact that the U.S.-Japan Security Treaty is in the background of the military strength. The threats expected before or after 1997 are enumerated, the first is the collapse of political system in North Korea, the second is the outbreak of the second Korean War, and the third is the invasion of the armed refugees to the coast of the Sea of Japan expected as the result. And U.S.'s national power will decline remarkably by some causes (the sudden fall of NY stock market, the breakdown of national finance, the sudden fall of dollar value, etc.), and wars will occur frequently in every corner of the Earth, and as the result, the United Nations will suspend the function soon. And from the independent standpoint, Japan will come to expand the armaments in the change of such international environment. As mentioned above, these terms divided short have suggested the very deep contents.

## **The Economic Crisis of Japan**

Although evil spirit Satan called "the great dragon or the ancient serpent" pursued the woman (Japan) who had brought forth a male child (the Savior), by the plan of God she was given the two wings of the great eagle (U.S. Forces), and flew into the wilderness, to the place where she is to be nourished. However, the ancient serpent continued pursuing the woman vindictively.

**[12-15] The serpent poured water like a river out of his mouth after the woman, to sweep her away with the flood.**

**[12-16] But the earth came to the help of the woman, and the earth opened its mouth and swallowed the river which the dragon had poured from his mouth.**

I already explained that the word "the earth" in the text [12-16] has suggested "the earth's consciousness" who is the great divine spirit and is dwelling in the inside. Evil spirit Satan who is the dragon or the ancient serpent, aims at weak points of man's mind, and he is going to attack them spiritually. When man is conceited, is caught by some desires, loses modesty,

and has various negative minds, the spiritual wave motion will be caught by antennas of evil spirits. When man falls into such state, he becomes unable to obtain the spiritual protection of God. In order to obtain the spiritual protection of God, man has to remember his original spirit (mind), has to recognize the wrong on his "conducts, will, and wish," has to investigate the cause, and has to change himself the negative inclination which his mind has. It is very important whether man can tune his wavelength of mind to the wavelength of God.

By the U.S.-Japan Security Treaty, Japan was able to concentrate on the economical development, and ultimately Japan became the economic giant. Japan was praised as the source of funds from foreign countries, and while the Japanese were conceited that probably, there is nothing what Japan have to study from foreign countries any longer, evil spirits who tuned to "the wavelength of the haughty mind" stole into the Japanese mind. Furthermore from the inside of people's mind, evil spirits continued whispering about the way to depravity. The desire wishing more money, made the Japanese forget the mind which has tried hard honestly till then, and they came to think that they want to earn money quickly, as the result, to real estates, to stocks, to pictures, etc., they invested the huge amount of money as they competed each other. The so-called bubble economy came to Japan.

There were many who made killings in stocks or real estates which continued to rise in price quickly, on the other hand, naturally ordinary people who were not able to buy them as the object of investment, were not able to profit at all, as the result, these ordinary people who are overwhelming majority were jealous to these rich people. Evil spirits stole into ordinary people's mind by tuning to "the wavelength of jealousy and envy," and from the depth of mind they continued adding fuel to the fire called jealousy and envy. The jealousy and the envy became big energy called public opinion, and made the bubble burst at a stretch. At the beginning of A.D. 1990, first the stock market started sudden fall, and after several years, the price of real estate, which has continued going up till then, also started sudden fall. The collapse of the bubble economy started.

The huge latent property of about 1000 trillion yen disappeared, and banks, insurance companies, financial institutions, real estate companies, major construction companies, etc., came to hold the huge bad debt. Also in the postal savings and the pension fund which are the fruits of national labor, economic analysts have said that the many are the bad debt. Furthermore, egoism and lax management have driven the finances of local self-governing

bodies and the Government into "the state of bankruptcy." Moreover, many scandals involving money by bureaucrats or politicians are continuing being detected, and it is the situation that people want to cover their eyes. Except for a part, whole Japan is in the state of "the hangover," and the consciousness of "the crisis management about the national bankruptcy" is mostly zero.

The above explanation is the contents which the expression "the serpent poured water like a river out of his mouth after the woman, to sweep her away with the flood" in the text [12-15] has suggested, and is the spiritual background over the economical situation in present Japan. That is, this text has suggested that evil spirit Satan affected the Japanese mind skillfully so that Japan might fall into this bog, which is the present economical crisis, i.e., "the crisis of financial system," "the crisis of national finance," "the loss of national idea," and "the loss of the national target," etc.

I will explain the expression "the earth came to the help of the woman" in the text [12-16] below. Although the Earth's consciousness, who is the great divine spirit, will save this national crisis, however, probably, God should not use miracles in order to save Japan. I think that this crisis will go to the last stage after all. When it becomes so, politicians, bureaucrats, financiers, and people will deeply reflect on themselves in the pain, and they will throw away the selfish position and will concentrate various wisdom with the national viewpoints. And as the result, Japan will be promptly revived in the world, when the crisis of humankind's fate will come to the end.

The concrete meaning of "the earth came to the help of the woman" is as follows. When all of the people reflect on themselves deeply, cooperate mutually and try hard for the nation and the world, "the wisdom of God" will be given as the inspiration into the mind of leaders in many fields. Consequently, Japan will be barely saved from drowning in the economical meaning, and could escape from the crisis. Reflection is the important element in order to enable the tuning to the wavelength of God. (the law of tuning on spiritual wavelength). This is the scenario drawn by the laws of God.

Then, why can Japan accept the protection of God? It is because God has made the plan several 1000 years before, in order to use Japan as the birthplace of Savior, and as the place for developing the enterprise of Salvation, and as the birthplace of new civilization. When "the dark world," which this Revelation has suggested, will come on, "the great sun" will rise from somewhere in this country. And Japan has to take the initiative in the

world and must be revived. In describing "The Book of Genesis" for the new civilization, God has given the great mission to Japan.

## **Chapter 6    The Essence of Life and the Transmigration of Souls**

### **The Essence of life**

The essence of life is spirit, has eternal life, and is immortal energy (specifically it is the undulation called consciousness, that is, will, or wish). Using this principle as the base in this book, I have so far examined various contents of the Revelation. However, probably many men still have not come to believe 100% the theory "spirit is the energy in which the breath of God is dwelling." Although there is the theory that if man dies, all become ashes and air, and nothing remain, many people seem rather to try hard to convinced that scientific and civilized man should have such theory. However, it is the scales, which cover eyes (eyes or ears of mind) for perceiving essence of matter, and is the greatest superstition in the present age. Also in those who believe souls and spirits, it seems that there are those who think that after the flesh dies, a strange thing remains, and it is soul or spirit. Then, I will introduce the fact "there is no mind in the brain" and the circumstantial evidence about the existence of spirit, and will explain once again that the essence of life is spirit, and will expect that your understandings deepen more.

Although man's characteristic is in the keywords, such as intelligence, reason, memory, emotion, courage, and love, etc., there are very many people who think that these are in "the brain" which is a lump like a mere tofu which is made of protein, and many of doctors have researched the cerebrum until now on the basis of such idea, and they are also continuing it eagerly now. As for the fact, there are many medical scientists who consider that neurons or brain cells constitute the equipment for expressing thinking and emotion by wiring just like electronic circuits. However, I have not yet heard the report of having solved the mechanism of memory.

The signal transmitted in an electric circuit is close to the speed of light, that is, the velocity of light is 300,000 km per second, and the velocity of electric signal is several 10% of light, however the maximum velocity of the signal transmitted in a nerve of living bodies is only about 100 m per second.

Although it is what should be surprised, the ratio is about 1/1 million. Moreover, the cerebral weight begins to decrease from immediately after completion of the growth, and in the old age, it will become about 70 percent at the time of youth. When someone tries to design "the equipment" which will produce "creativity, free will, individuality, emotion, love, courage, etc.," using the means to combine "the parts" with such signal velocity and the character which is not reproduced only by aging, is there any scientist who judges that it will be possible? Supercomputers constituted by the highest technologies in modern science, cannot yet express at all these characteristics that man has.

There are many cases which excised the cerebrums, and the examples prove clearly that there is neither memory nor emotion in the brain, however it seems that the fact is disregarded although I do not know the reason. There is the book whose title is "The Revolution of the Right Brain." (The title of the original work is "THE RIGHT BRAIN." T. R. BLAKESLEE work, this book was translated and edited into Japanese by Kenichi Omae, 1981, publishing office President Inc. / Tokyo Japan.) I will quote the part of this book (P19-P20). (Since Mr. Omae translated it into Japanese from English and I translated it into English, it is the expression different from the original work.)

< There is the fact that during the operation for extracting the cerebral right hemisphere (the right brain), the patient's consciousness can completely be maintaining the normal state, therefore, this has proved clearly that the linguistic consciousness has completely been independent of thinking in the right brain. A certain doctor, who extracted the right hemisphere, has reported that he has four cases in which "the conversation with a patient continued from the start of the operation to the end, and the plainness of consciousness did not change at all."

.... In order to stop the advance of tumor, some clinical examples, which extracted all of the left brains on adults, are reported. Although these men lost the capability for speaking about their subjective sense (or others anything), they had their subjective sense completely and had the capability to consider. In fact, when compared with the state before the operation, in the emotional feature or the un-linguistic personal character, no change was completely able to be found out. Although a 47-year-old patient took the un-linguistic IQ test five months after extracting his left brain, he had the good results of 110 points. On the un-linguistic intelligence, he was in the position



of higher rank which is less than 25% of all population! >

The cerebrum is divided into the right hemisphere and the left hemisphere. Although I quoted the examples which extracted separately the right or the left hemisphere, the remarkable damage was not found on the memory or the character. Although as the result of extracting the left hemisphere, he lost the capability for speaking, the reason may be the result of losing the nervous system for controlling the muscles of his vocal cords, tongue, and mouth.

Those who can catch figures of spirits, or those who can talk with spirits, those who can communicate with his Guardian Spirit by the method of automatic description etc., those who can visit Heaven by astral travels (it is that souls escape from the flesh under sleep etc.), those who came back alive again after near-death experience, and those who can see colorful dreams, such people exist really. Historically, in recent years, Nostradamus, Swedenborg, Edgar Cayce, etc. have left the great spiritual actual result, and also in Japan, Miki Nakayama, Onisaburou Deguch, Shinji Takahashi, etc. are famous, and also now, it seems that there are many men with spiritual capability.

Then, what relation does the flesh, the brain, and spirit (soul) have mutually? If this is expressed simply, the brain has the function to change spiritual signals (undulatory signals) into corporal signals, and has the function to change sensory signals, which the flesh has, into spiritual signals, that is, if the term of computer is used, the brain has the function as the interface. The long projections like wooden branches which nervous cells has, could be considered to be the things like antennas. And the number of cells engaged in transformation of a certain specific signal is not one, and many cells will be simultaneously engaged in it. Many cells which are not used, may be spare antennas and spare devices for transformation.

There is the fact that some part of the whole brain cells are used, and other many cells are not used, and even if the brain is damaged, there are some cases which the functions are recovered by rehabilitation etc. And the number of brain cells will decrease gradually as man grows older, and in the old age, the brain weight should have decreased several 10% compared with the time of youth, however specific memories, emotions, and reason are not lost. If it assumes that the brain is the organ for transforming signals and there is neither memory nor emotion in the brain, the questions over many of "these cerebral mysteriousness" are solved all at once.

Why is man's growth speed remarkably slow compared with other

animals? Why does man need to take sleep? Why does man have dreams? Why does woman suffer from "morning sickness"? Though it is a boy, why can he have gifted capability? Why does only man have overwhelming intellect? What is inspiration? If people accept first that the essence of life is spirit, or have the posture which does not eliminate this hypothesis unconditionally, these questions will be solved scientifically soon.

It is not unscientific that man accepts the existence of spirit, rather it is completely reverse, that is, it is "very scientific," and this will become the great common sense in the 21st century. Although "the Revelation to John" is also the writing for proving the actual existence of God, as man experienced the Copernican revolution of common sense from the geocentric theory to the heliocentric theory, the arrival of the time whose many people cannot but recognize the actual existence of God, will also develop science revolutionarily.

Although the space is filled with energy, humankind will take out it in the future and will control gravity, and will be able to cure many incurable diseases. And by the method of passing through the subspace in the semi-4 dimensions, humankind will also become to be able to fly to very far universes, which are in the distance of some dozens of light years. Or even if the time when spirits in the different dimension world and terrestrial humankind can talk with the equipment like a telephone comes, it is not mysterious at all.

If you come to believe the fact that the essence of life is spirit, you should think that you want to know about various themes. The biggest theme may be the relation between the world after death (the real world) and this world (the phenomenon world), for example, it is about the reason the world after death exists, about man lives for what purpose, and about you are whom. And you should get interested very much also about the world after death is what the world.

There are many important suggestions in "the Revelation to John." If you can have the recognition "man's essence is spirit and spirit is the immortal life energy," you could understand well the meaning of "the transmigration of souls," which is the following theme, and you should get the conclusion that the transmigration of souls is very rational and is the great system. In this chapter, first I will explain the suggestions about "the essence of life," and in the second half, I will explain the description about the transmigration of souls.

**[2-10] Do not fear what you are about to suffer. Behold, the devil is about to throw some of you into prison, that you may be tested, and for ten days you will have tribulation. Be faithful unto death, and I will give you the crown of life.**

If you are going to understand the word "life" as corporal life, you will not be able to understand this text at all. The word "unto death" means "corporal death," therefore this text has suggested that "man's life" exists after dying. Since the evangelists of Christianity were persecuted those days, I will translate freely this text with this in mind.

**【Free translation】**

**[2-10] Do not fear what you are about to suffer. Behold, the devil (tempts those who are persecutors, and) is about to throw some of you (who are mission friends) into prison, (and will put them to tortures), that you may be tested (whether your faith are true), and for ten days you will have tribulation. However, be faithful (to the teachings of God) until (you result in corporal) death, (if you are not confused by protecting your flesh which is the temporary figure, and keep protecting the mind which is the true life, and the faith to God), I will (applaud you and) give you the crown of life (as the proof).**

### **© The Book of Life [3-5, 13-8, 17-8, 20-12, 20-15, 21-26]**

Many words "the book of life" are used in the Revelation. Here, I will quote and explain some.

**[3-5] He who conquers shall be clad thus in white garments, and I will not blot his name out of the book of life; I will confess his name before my Father and before his angels.**

**[13-8] and all who dwell on earth will worship it, every one whose name has not been written before the foundation of the world in the book of life of the Lamb that was slain.**

As I explained the word "he who conquers" in the preceding chapter, in many cases, it is used in the meaning that Savior attains the spiritual enlightenment in the world on earth, and awakes to the mission about the enterprise of Salvation. Simultaneously, this is applied also to common people, in that case, the spiritual enlightenment is what people notice spirit which is man's essence, awake to faith, and know about the meaning of life, and I call this the first spiritual enlightenment. The word "white garments" is clothes which man's mind has on, and suggests the snow-white and clean mind. Therefore, "the book of life" is the writing of record about the evolution of those who attained the spiritual enlightenment about "man's essence," and means the list of those. Furthermore, probably it will also be the writing about "the essence of life, the essence of spirit, its law, and its principle, etc."

The meaning of the word "the foundation of the world" is as follows. That is, this means the time when God began humankind's history on the Earth, in other words, it is the time when the first humankind flew to the Earth from other universes, or it is the time when humankind's soul was created on the Earth (these two are truth). The record of all man's spirits exists from far ancient times, i.e., "the foundation of the world," and these text has suggested that spirit has an eternal life. While man is born to the world on earth and has the flesh, when he has realized that man's essence is spirit, he is described on "the book of life" (as the record of level or state in the process of evolution). It (the evolution of spirit) is the most important subject of training in life.

### © The Water of life [7-17, 21-6, 22-1, 22-17]

[22-1,2] Then he showed me the river of the water of life, bright as crystal, flowing from the throne of God and of the Lamb through the middle of the street of the city; .....

[22-17] The Spirit and the Bride say, "Come." And let him who hears say, "Come." And let him who is thirsty come, let him who desires take the water of life without price.

"The city" is the new city "Jerusalem" will be built in Heaven. "The Spirit"

is one person in about ten of the great guiding spirits (Jesus Christ, Moses, Gautama Buddha, etc.) who manage the evolution of the living things on the Earth (I used the word "person" in the meaning with individuality). And "him who hears" means that those who hear the words in this text, need to tell this information to other men.

The flesh is made of molecule, molecule is made of atom, atom is made of elementary particle, elementary particle is made of quark, and quark is made of energy. It is thought that spirit which is energy, also has the hierarchical structure (dimension) like this. And we take in corporal activity energy from foods, which is the same composition. Spirit should also need the activity energy, and it is thought that it must be the same kind of energy which constitutes spirit, and must be "the energy of appropriate composition."

In fact, the energy is suggested by the expression "the water of life" in this text. Spirit does not need to sleep or to eat in the corporal meaning any longer, however, even if it is such spirit, if it will be in a certain state, spirit will have the feeling that energy is not enough. It is expressed by the word "him who is thirsty." "He who is thirsty" can drink "the water of life" without price, and the river of "the water of life" is flowing out of the dimension in which God lives.

God showed this scene to John as one vision so that he could understand, so, it is expressed in this way, however the other expression must be closer to the essence of "the water of life." It is because energy is undulation, and we have called it "the light of God" from ancient times. That is, the essence is that we are alive with "the love and the mercy of God, i.e., the life energy emitted from God," and in other words, we are allowed to live by God.

### ©the Tree of Life [2-7, 22-2, 22-14, 22-19]

[2-7] .....To him who conquers I will grant to eat of the tree of life, which is in the paradise of God.'

[22-1,2] .....the river.....flowing.....through the middle of the street of the city; also, on either side of the river, the tree of life with its twelve kinds of fruit, yielding its fruit each month; and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations.

**[22-14] ¶ Blessed are those who wash their robes, that they may have the right to the tree of life and that they may enter the city by the gates.**

The expression "the right to the tree of life" means the qualification which can study the teachings of God, and the expression "enter the city by the gates" means that they can enter Heaven by the gates. The expression "those who wash their robes" is the meaning "washing their mind," that is, this has suggested those who thoroughly reflect on the way of life and the way that should be of the will, the wish, the thought, etc., in their lifetime, and as the result, "they can remove the dirt of their mind."

(In the world of spirit, the state of mind immediately appears on the figure of spirit or as the expression of spirit itself, therefore the word about clothes of spirit means "the state of mind itself." If I am asked for the explanation about the concrete process of the expression "those who wash their robes," I will show you the one method in many routes below.

First, man has to examine in detail each of his conducts while in life, or in the past and in the present.

The second, as the result, he could remember the state or the motion of his mind in each of the scene.

The third, probably he should examine whether his mind at that time was right, consulting with his conscience.

The fourth, supposing his mind at that time was wrong, he will pray for permit of his sin to God, and he will pray for permit also to partner at that time, and he will swear to never commit the same sin to God. However, in fact, it is very difficult to never commit the same sin. It is because that in many cases, the cause of a certain conduct is in the way that should be of his mind, therefore he has to correct it. It is called the inclination of mind and is the great subject of training in the world on earth.

The fifth, as the last of the above process, he has to be able to allow himself, however the fifth may be difficult, and he may require time.

If the main point is described, the process for "the washing of mind" will be above. This is called "HANSEI" in Japanese by Buddhism, and Gautama Buddha's "the Eightfold Right Path" have taught the method of "HANSEI" still more concretely.

Mind has various functions, has various stages of development, and is in various environmental conditions. And mind can have a universe, which spreads infinitely and may also become one point, and mind is always shaking and the pointer can indicate all worlds (dimensions) in an instant. The world of mind is infinite, therefore the laws of God is also infinite. The great starting point for studying the laws of God is discovering the greatness of your mind. And when you are going to search your mind scientifically, probably it has the directivity for knowing the existence of you itself as the result. In order to translate this book into English, I added the above.)

The word "fruit" in the text [22-2] is used in the meaning of food, and in the case of man with the flesh, foods are the materials for producing blood and the flesh. "The leaves" is useful for protecting the body from rain, wind, and the sunlight of midsummer, and for relieving the mind which got tired. Although already I have mentioned above, the word "life" means the spiritual life, therefore, it has suggested that "the fruit" is related to the spiritual growth, and "the leaves" is related to the peace and the healing of mind. Therefore, "the fruit" shows the crystal of great wisdom, i.e., the teachings or the laws of God, and "the leaves" shows the great love and mercy of God.

Then, what is the spiritual growth? It is that man acquires the greater wisdom, and can practice the greater "unconditional love," that is, even if it is one step, it is that man becomes the existence approaching God. In order to continue growth and development, harmonizing with surrounding people or various environment, moreover, in order to make many people happy, not only the mind of love and service, man surely needs the greater "wisdom, endurance, and courage." The great learning about life is in the efforts for realizing such ideals, and in order to continue learning, without being discouraged on the way, belief, faith, and piety should become the big power supporting the mind.

## © The First Resurrection [20-5, 20-6]

From two words of "the first resurrection" and "the second death" in the Revelation, the existence of "the second resurrection" and "the first death" is suggested. "The first death" is the corporal death, that is, this is the form of death which we know well, probably, you do not have the objection about this.

These words are used in the scene, which many dead are gathered and are judged after the crisis of humankind's fate.

**[20-4,5] ¶ Then I saw thrones, and seated on them were those to whom judgment was committed. .... and who had not worshiped the beast or its image and had not received its mark on their foreheads or their hands. They came to life again, and reigned with Christ a thousand years. .... This is the first resurrection.**

**[20-13,14,15] And the sea gave up the dead in it. .... and all were judged by what they had done. .... This is the second death, the lake of fire;... and if anyone's name was not found written in the book of life, he was thrown into the lake of fire.**

**[21-8] But as for the cowardly, the faithless, the polluted, as for murderers, fornicators, sorcerers, idolaters, and all liars, their lot shall be in the lake that burns with fire and brimstone, which is the second death."**

As the result of judgment, those who lived their life with the right mind are allowed to pass through the gate for Heaven, that is, this is "the first resurrection."

Then, why is the word "the resurrection" used? Originally, spirit is free without a figure or a form, therefore even if man aged and died, if he likes a young figure, he could have the figure, and when he wants to go to somewhere, he is able to have the capability which he can move there at an instant. However, in the world of spirit, the mind power is all, therefore, when man does not have a concrete "idea, thought, conception, will, or wish," he cannot realize it at all, whatever it may be. That is, "the liberty of mind" is the most important, however I use this word, in the sense of releasing mind from various restraints, negative ideas, material concepts, which man acquired by the terrestrial life. When man obtains "the liberty of mind" and has the consciousness of being spiritual existence, and has the wavelength of mind tunable to God, he can live in Heaven. Therefore, the word "the resurrection" means that when man has realized the spiritual life after death, he could



acquire the qualification for living in Heaven peacefully, that is, it is that he attains the resurrection as the real life.

### ◎ **The Second Death** [2-11, 20-6, 20-14, 21-8]

"The second death" means falling to Hell. Then, why does God use the word "death" to those who are spiritually alive? It is because that they have been caught by various matters while in life, that is, their minds have been occupied by desire, hatred, jealousy, pain, etc., and therefore he cannot have the liberty of his mind at all. Those who do not believe God at all or those who do not believe the world after death at all, continue having the mind in the state while in life, also after losing the flesh. They think they are continuing living in the world on earth (as a kind of dream), and they cannot have the self-awareness to their death, or will not accept their death. That is, they cannot have the liberty and the consciousness of original as spirit, furthermore, since the wave motion which they emit is very material, heavy or coarse, they fall very automatically into the same undulation world, i.e., it is the dark world.

Since spirit is originally energy and undulation, it can exist only in the world of the same wavelength (character). If he who has studied science for a while, should know the principle of undulation that two waves with the same wavelength influence mutually, however two waves with different wavelength have no influence mutually. If you accept the opinion that spirit is life energy and is undulation, you should understand immediately "why it is divided into Heaven and Hell as the world where spirit should live." Since infinite frequency exists in undulation, the many stages (dimensions) or the worlds should exist also in the spiritual world.

### ◎ **The Second Resurrection**

I will explain what "the second resurrection" means, and I want to clarify this is the good news for man.

**[20-5] The rest of the dead did not come to life again until the thousand years were ended. ....**

**[22-14] ¶ Blessed are those who wash their robes,.....  
and that they may enter the city by the gates.**

The first text is the description about those who worshipped the beast and its idol, and they are the patients with the serious illness (on mind). However, if you understand the unexpressed meaning of this text, you should notice that the following matter has been suggested. That is, even if they are those who once fell into Hell, if they have been able to reflect on their past various conducts with progress of time (those who wash their mind) and he comes to have the spiritual consciousness, as the result, he can "revive." Here, "he can revive" does not mean that "he can revive physically." As mentioned above, they need to realize sins in their mind, and to regain original spiritual himself, i.e., "himself as the child of God."

The word "who wash their robes" means "who wash their mind." Although I have already explained this in full detail, man has to "reflect on" his way of life and his way that should be of the mind, etc. before his death, has to wash out finely stains or dirt which has dyed his mind, and has to regain the original pure white mind. And those who got "white clothes," can pass through the gate to Heaven.

Namely, even if it is man who fell into Hell after "the first death (the corporal death)" as the result of judgment, or man who fell straight into Hell without judgment, that is, if it is man who experienced "the second death," with progress of time, he will begin to realize the spiritual consciousness and will reflect deeply on his sins while in life, and if he comes to believe in God, the wave motion which his mind emits, will begin to be close to the wave motion in Heaven, and the time when he can pass along the gate, surely comes. This is "the second resurrection." Even if man temporarily has a life with many sins in eternal time, God is warmly watching the figure every man grows up spiritually, with the love and the mercy.

This world of substance in the 3 dimensions and the world after death (the real world, or the worlds of higher dimension) are not the independent worlds mutually, and the two worlds have the very close relation. Although only some of men can realize the real world while living in this world, the residents of high dimension in the real world, can see this world well, furthermore, can also know the inside of man's mind. If you know "the essence of life" and understand the justification for existence of "the transmigration of souls" which I am going to explain below, you should be

able to reply to the great theme, that is, "for what purpose man lives," which everyone considers at once.

## **The Transmigration of Souls**

In various descriptions to the preceding chapter, while I explain "the Revelation to John" within the limits that the explanations do not remarkably deviate from the theme, I have tried hard to prove the opinion of "man's essence is spirit and spirit has an eternal life." If the opinion that I have claimed is true, this book must reply to the question "where terrestrial humankind came from." Probably, there are two choices on this answer.

(1) At a certain time while growing up through birth from the moment of fertilization, "mind" is produced and grows up, and after corporal death, "mind" changes to spirit and it continues living forever in the world after death (Heaven or Hell).

(2) After "spirit" lives in Heaven during a certain period, "spirit" is born to the world on earth, and he has various experiences in life there, and if his flesh dies, "he = spirit" separates from his flesh and returns to the world after death again. This is the system of "the transmigration of Souls."

If you choose the position of (1), you could not explain rationally the reason for why the two worlds Heaven and the world on earth exist. Furthermore, if it is "mind is produced," you have to explain the principle and the reason. Moreover, it also becomes the number of spirit continues increasing without any restriction. If you examine the description of "The Revelation to John" in detail, you will be able to discover many keys for proving the transmigration of souls. In this chapter, I will clarify about this point, and will explain "the essence of life" in detail.

### **© I am the First and the Last [1-17, 2-8, 22-13]**

[1-17, 18] ..... "Fear not, I am the first and the last, and the living one; I died, and behold I am alive for evermore, and I have the keys of Death and Hades.

In this text, the word "Death" means the world where souls in the state of apparent death, drift or are gathered, immediately after corporal death. The souls gathered up in the world of "Death," are treated in "hospitals," and soon the many regain their normal consciousness, and after that, the souls undergo examinations (judgments) individually, and it is examined about what the world is suitable as the place for each living.

The word "Hades" means the world where souls with normal consciousness are gathered temporarily, immediately after corporal death. Like "Death," the souls undergo examinations (judgments) individually, and it is examined about what the world is suitable as the place for each living. The expression "I have the keys" is the word, which means the one who created this system and knows the secret, including the judgments mentioned above. (This judgment is not the one which you visualize, but it is close to guidance.)

This text is the word by the great guiding spirit, with the very mighty power, who appears in the beginning of the Revelation, in the text from [1-13] to [1-18], and there are many descriptions for expressing the figure of this great guiding spirit. This text has told some important contents. Then, I will explain how you should understand the meaning of the expression "I am the first and the last."

The first interpretation is "the Lord who created the universe from the first to the last." If it assumes that this is right, you should think that the expression of "I died, and behold I am alive for evermore," does not harmonize with this. Because, the word "I died" shows that this Lord has had the flesh once" in the world on earth (it is not only our Earth), and the word "I am alive" shows that "this Lord is alive as the spirit," that is, this Lord is the existence allowed to live like us by God who created this universe. God, who created this universe, should not use such expression.

The second interpretation is that "it is the first and is also the last, and I am the Lord who created this system." What the first is the last and the last is the first, that is, this is "ring" and furthermore means "circulation." In circulation of the world after death (the real world, or the essential world, that is, Heaven and Hell) and the world on earth (the world of phenomenon), we can continue living as a life, namely we can repeat many experiences and studies infinitely in this system "the transmigration of souls," and the Lord expects that we i.e., souls (spirits) continue growing. That is, this text has suggested "I am the great guiding spirit who created such system."

In order that man's soul may evolve infinitely by this system "the transmigration of souls," the important element is still required. This is "searching one's conscience, self-examinations, or reflections." Although man has various experiences (including successes, failures, or sins) in this world, "the conducts and the motions of mind (will, wish, or thought)" in various scenes of his lifetime, are deeply inscribed on his thought belt, even if he forgets, the record of this energy does not disappear. About all "the conducts and the motions of mind" in his lifetime are whether to have been suitable as a child of God, he looks at his own vision within an instant by angels for his guidance, consequently, the first world where he should live temporarily, is decided. While ascending to the upper world gradually, he has the term of the reflection about his life, until he arrives at the stage of mind before transmigrating to the world on earth. The world after death is not the simple classification called Hell or Heaven, and Hell and Heaven have countless dimensions and worlds, therefore even if you are able to return to Heaven, you cannot say, "Oh, I'm glad." In the severe environment called the world on earth, when you finished your whole life, if you have been able to maintain the stage of mind before your transmigrating, or you have been able to grow up than before, you will greatly be blessed by many friends and your Guardian Spirit.

Here, I have to describe the important matter, which you should be careful of. It is that the realistic standard of value in the world on earth, that is, such as status, honor, wealth and poverty, and educational background, does not have any direct relation with the stage of spiritual enlightenment. The reason is that even if he is the homeless, multimillionaire, scholar, housewife, craftsman and politician, etc., in order to learn the insufficient or the underdeveloped part of his spirit (mind), everyone is training himself in this world. Those who attained the purpose of training, and those who were able to live while maintaining the cleanliness of mind, such men will be greatly blessed by God.

Moreover, although "the past conducts and motions of mind (will, wish, or thought)" inscribed on the thought belt of spirit cannot be erased easily, if man reflects on his past conduct deeply and changes the rest of his life while he is alive, this will greatly contribute to the evolution of him (= soul, spirit, mind), that is, in this case, the past failure will be rather colored with "brightness of gold." He will greatly be blessed by God (his Guardian Spirit) after death. The reflections as a success or as a failure, there are many stages on reflections, and the teachings of Gautama Buddha's "the Eightfold Right

**Path (the Right Path which consists of eight elements" and "the Middle Way" have explained the method and the standard on it.**

**The description "I have the keys of Death and Hades" is the word which has suggested the existence of the system for taking care of the dead temporarily in a certain dimension, and the way that should be of "conducts and motions of their mind (will, wish, or thought)" while in life is judged, and they are asked for reflections, or for awaking to their sins by Guardian angels. If you recognize that "the transmigration of souls" is the system for spiritual evolution, and consider the program for raising the effect more, you could understand easily the existence of such "keys" and its meaning. The description "I am the first and the last" is one of the three words in connection with the foundation of the spirit group on this Earth, and I will explain these three words in full detail in the clause "God" of Chapter 7.**

**[17-8] .....; and the dwellers on earth whose names have not been written in the book of life from the foundation of the world, will marvel to behold the beast, because it was and is not and is to come.**

**Although the word "from the foundation of the world" is in this text, "the foundation" is the meaning "when humankind came to the Earth, or when humankind's soul was created on the Earth (both are the truths)," and this text has suggested that while man lives in both "this world" and "the world after death," man has "a eternal life." Although I already have explained in detail by the preceding chapter, while man is training himself in this world with the flesh for his growth, when he has realized himself that he is "a spiritual existence," the name is described in "the book of life." That is, this text shows clearly what "man of this world once existed in the world after death (the real world) as spirit." It is because man cannot continue living, having the flesh "from the foundation" in the world on earth.**

## **© A White Stone and a New Name**

**which No One Knows [2-17, 19-12]**

**The following text is in "the words of him who has the sharp two-edged sword [2-12]," and who is the great guiding spirit with very mighty power.**

**[2-17] ..... To him who conquers....., and I will give him a white stone, with a new name written on the stone which no one knows except him who receives it.'**

This word "a white stone" has suggested a memory data about past lives. He who was born to the world on earth and attained the high-grade spiritual enlightenment, is allowed to see the data of his memory file, which is the record of his transmigrations and has been sealed since when he was born to this world. "A new name which no one knows" is written on the file as the title, and it shows whom originally he is, therefore it is the name which nobody knows in this world, except for him who is allowed to see it. Supposing man's essence is spirit and is immortal life energy, there must be memory data before being borne to this world and when being born to this world last time. However, when he is born, the memory is temporarily sealed by the system" the transmigration of souls." In Chapter 3 of the text, Moses (after-mentioned) has told as follows.

**[3-12] He who conquers, ....., and I will write on him....., the new Jerusalem which....., and my own new name.**

It has been suggested that the old name exists by the word "new name." When one of the great guiding spirits was born to this world, for instance the name of Moses was given to him by chance, that is, he should also have the name of the last and the last but one, and have the original name as the great guiding spirit in the world of Heaven.

When the catastrophes given to the world on earth come to the conclusion, on the scene where the Savior marches with the army of Heaven for the last spiritual fighting with the beasts and the evil spirit Satan's army, the following description appears.

**[19-12] His eyes are like a flame of fire, and on his head are many diadems; and he has a name inscribed which no one knows but himself.**

Although the expression "a name inscribed which no one knows" is used also here, this shows the name as the Savior of the last time, i.e., "the old

name," which the great guiding spirit born to this world this time has, or it may be "the original name" currently used in Heaven.

Thus, "a white stone" is a data file of past memory. About "a new name," it seems that there are two meanings, the first is the case that it indicates "a new name" named in the world on earth as shown in the text [3-12], the second is the case that when Savior attains the spiritual enlightenment in this world and he remembers himself, that is, at the time of the text [2-17], the humankind of this world regards the Savior's original name as "a new name." Probably, you have understood that "a name which no one knows" was a past name or an original name in Heaven.

### ◎ The Ark of the Covenant [11-19]

After blowing the seventh trumpet, in the scene where the serious catastrophes are going to beat down on the world on earth,

**[11-18,19] ..... and the time for the dead to be judged, ..... and for, destroying the destroyers of the earth." Then God's temple in heaven was opened, and the ark of his covenant was seen within his temple; and there were flashes of lightning, loud noises, peals of thunder, an earthquake, and heavy hail.**

such description appears. When all catastrophes are completed, "all the dead" are gathered. Although they are asked whether "conducts and motions of mind (will, wish, or thought)" during their lifetime were right, in the scene of this judgment (examination), the following description appears.

**[20-12] ..... and books were opened. Also another book was opened, which is the book of life. And the dead were judged by what was written in the books, by what they had done.**

These two texts show that "the ark of the covenant" is "the box" for keeping many books including "the book of life." It is very well known that Moses accepted the Ten Commandments from God Yahveh, and the people of Israel covenanted with God, and I have heard that the box in which the Ten



Commandments was kept is also "the ark of the covenant." That is, although this is "the covenant made between God and humankind," since all "the dead were judged by what was written in the books," all men has covenanted with God.

Then, in the system of the transmigration of souls, when did man covenant with God and what did man covenant with God? It is just before man is going to be born into this world, for the spiritual training through various experiences. Although Heaven must be very comfortable for living compared with this world, when man is going to leave Heaven for this world with much difficulties, probably, he needs to get someone's permission, and he should examine and plan about his target for growth, about the life which he wishes, about the environment suitable for his growth, and about those he wants to encounter (in this world which is the destination), etc. This target about growth and life is "the covenant with God." (Man can be born only from Heaven into this world, because it is the system which God created such.)

When man is born to this world, since all his memory files are closed, he cannot remember the promise with God and his past. All men start their life equally from zero. The reason memories are closed, is that man does not need to be attached to his past at all, and consequently man can gain many new experiences with a new feeling in this 3-dimensional world. Man has no memory about his past as actual consciousness, however his memory exists surely in the depth of the subconscious. Therefore, when man can acquire the colorless and transparent mind, and stops the motion of mind, man could see something a little in the bottom of his mind so that light may pass through the surface of mind such as a quiet lake like a mirror. Man can have many opportunities to search for his mind through various experiences. That is, they are many good chances to attain a certain spiritual enlightenment. And it will promote "the spiritual evolution" effectively, and the seal of memory is also "the mercy of God" to man who lives in this world.

### © A Fellow Servant [19-10,22-8,22-9]

Two almost same descriptions appear in the text [19-10] and [22-8, 9]. This is the last scene of the Revelation.

[22-8,9] ¶ I John am he who heard and saw these things. And when I heard and saw them, I fell down to worship at

**the feet of the angel who showed them to me; but he said to me, "You must not do that! I am a fellow servant with you and your brethren the prophets, and with those who keep the words of this book. Worship God."**

**This text shows the relation between angels in Heaven and John born to the world on earth. By this, it becomes clear that John was once one of angels in Heaven. The expression "those who keep the words of this book (Bible or the Revelation to John)" means those who live in the world on earth, reading Bible or the Revelation, and keeping the teachings of God, that is, it may be also you yourself who are reading "The Revelation to John" in this book now. Because, all men in Heaven are already keeping the words of God, moreover you yourself may be one of the angels who once were working in order to realize the ideal of God in Heaven. And you may have the mission, which you have to attain in this world (and which you promised to God).**

## **© Why does this world exist?**

**(2003.10.13 the additional clause)**

**By the above, I have introduced some descriptions, which suggest the existence of the transmigration of souls, out of the Revelation. Then, why does the world after death and this world on earth exist, and why does man transmigrate between the two worlds? I will explain this important theme.**

**I have emphasized that the transmigration of souls is the very excellent system, and it could greatly contribute to spiritual evolution, then first I will explain the reason. The world after death is also called the real world, Heaven and Hell or the world of high dimension, and this world is also called the world of phenomenon or the 3-dimensional world on earth. The main differences between the world after death and this world on earth are as follows.**

**The first, since the real world is the undulatory world, spirits with the same wavelength gather automatically into a specific dimension. Therefore, spirits with different wavelength are unable to communicate mutually freely in principle. (There may be some exceptions. Waves with high frequency can express waves with lower frequency as the undulatory principle, therefore spirits who live in a high dimension can go to lower dimensions, the contrary**

is impossible. That is, angels could go into Hell, however evil spirits can never go into Heaven.) However, in the world on earth, spirits of all the stages of evolution or all kinds of spirits can live in the same space. Therefore, there may be many encounters which are impossible in Heaven, and it has the great possibility of producing various opportunities.

The second, when spirit forms soul and soul has clothes called the flesh on, spirit will become like the figure in which he had a thick diving suit on. Spirit was able to be moved freely till then, however, he becomes very inconvenient by having the flesh on. Therefore, in order to realize something in this world, spirit experiences many difficulties and needs long time. And simultaneously, spirit must conquer many restrictions for maintaining and protecting his flesh.

The third, in the world after death, emotions or motions of mind (will, wish, or thought) are immediately transmitted to other spirits as the wave motions. That is, it is the world where nobody can tell a lie. On the other hand, it is almost impossible to get to know others' mind in this world.

The interaction by these three main features makes the world on earth completely different from the real world. Therefore, man can have very various experiences, which are impossible in the real world. In this world, good and evil are intermingled, and various emotions such as hate, suspicion, jealousy, grudge, and the mind wanted without limits, etc., are produced. The process which man experiences and conquers such emotions, greatly could evolve him (spirit), and spirit could learn deeply the essence of love.

It can be said that this world has the primary factor which essentially produces much difficulty and sufferings for lives, therefore God also has given various pleasure to man. However, desires without control produce new troubles in man's mind, then as for man, it is important to enjoy to live maintaining moderation, and to have the gratitude to God. However, in this stage, it cannot yet be said man acquired true happiness. If I express it simply, man's true happiness is in the process of development (evolution, growth, and prosperity) and harmony (the unconditional love). The minimum unit will be the time when man has recognized his growth, moreover, it may be the time when he looks at others' happiness and discovers himself who can be truly pleased with it. (I inserted the above description in October, A.D. 2003.)

When man is born to the world on earth, although the memory is sealed by the mercy of God, some of the concrete reasons are as follows. For example, when man is born, supposing he has his past memory, what situation can be considered? If in the previous life, he had traumas, or had an experience as

the sinner, can such man live happily in this world? When he who has a rich experience in his previous life is born into unhappy and poor environment, can he live without blaming God? That is, the seal of memory is for trying various possibilities in life.

Supposing man has a life for 1000 years or 2000 years in the world on earth, is man really happy? The transmigration of souls is also "the system for redoing life." About how man lived his life for about 100 years, he thoroughly has to reflect on himself after death. When a certain period of time passes after reflections, in order to learn inadequate points, he has to go away again into the world on earth. Since man can redo his life any number of times, do you wish to choose "the comfortable way"? Or, since man cannot be again born to same time, and cannot do again same experiences, do you wish to choose more difficult ways? Or, do you live this moment as hard as possible or not? "The freedom of 100% in the selection of your life" is given to you. After death, all retributions over the way of your life will be given to you beyond the veil (in the real world), moreover the result will have the great influence to your new life which you will transmigrate again into this world, and will become the seed which will determine the inclination of your mind.

After God gives "the freedom of 100% on the selections in life" to man, God "expects" that he chooses the way which grows up to be "a wise man," while he studies "the unconditional love." Even if man cannot gain results or successes in the terrestrial meaning, if it is the target which is accordant to the ideal of God, the fact of having tried hard and devoted himself toward the target, will greatly contribute to his spiritual evolution, and probably the way of his life will deserve receiving the blessing of God.

## **Chapter 7      The Savior and God**

### **The Savior**

As this book has explained so far, for humankind, many contents of the Revelation may be about the very unhappy catastrophes, and it may become the crisis of humankind's fate.

However on the other hand, since the Revelation prophesies the birth of Savior and many angels, you have to know that "The Revelation to John" is not mere the Prophets of fear, and is the writing as the sign of the great mercy from God to humankind. The reason the Savior is born to the world on

earth, is in order to tell the message of God to humankind as the representative of God, and it is the will and the wish of God. That is, the will is that humankind has to create the new civilization based on the new standard of value (which is that spirit and technology must harmonize mutually), and the wish is that humankind continues evolving happily and infinitely in the spiritual meaning.

In this chapter, while using the descriptions of the Revelation as the base, I will explain "the secrets of God" hidden there as much as possible.

## ◎The One who Conquers

[2-7, 11, 17, 26] [3-5, 12, 21] [5-5] [6-2] [21-7]

In Chapter 2 and Chapter 3 of the text, several great guiding spirits have told the seven talks, and the many in the talks which start with the word "he who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches," are about "him who conquers (the word in the text)," that is, the reason the Spirits have repeated the same words no less than 7 times, God has suggested that humankind in future generations have to pay attention to this portion. We should think that it is because the contents are very important for humankind.

The meaning in the wide sense of "the one who conquers" is "the one who attains the spiritual enlightenment." However, it seems that the word "conquer" in English does not have the meaning directly connected with "the spiritual enlightenment." "The one who conquers" is translated into Japanese with the meaning "the person who gets the victory." Although translators would work faithfully in the process, which they translated into English from Greek and translated into Japanese from English, probably translators would not be able to understand the true meaning of this word. Although I explain this in detail later, from the contents of seven talks, which several great guiding spirits have told, it can be concluded that this word is used in the sense of "the one who attains the spiritual enlightenment." However, even if it only calls the spiritual enlightenment, countless stages (dimensions) exist. In the Revelation, in many cases, this word suggests about the Savior. (But there are also some places used in the wide sense.) Here, I will clarify the reason and will describe the background.

All memory is lost when spirit is born as man to the world on earth, and all men start from zero. Although when man is born to this world, first he knows about this world through the corporal five senses (eyes, ears, a nose, a tongue,

and skin), since he does not have his past memory at all, he mistakes by this and is convinced that the flesh is man's essence, and man continues having the feeling and grows up. When spirit has the flesh, he loses the original freedom by various restrictions, that is, those are the instinct called appetite, desire for sleep, sexual desire, etc., moreover, the desire called self-conservation of wanting to protect his own flesh, possessions (money, honor, various things), etc., the desire of wanting to own something beyond necessity (the state which he cannot satisfy in spite of filling the actually required quantity, or the state which he cannot accept and appreciate for it, if it is not enough), the desire called self-assertive of wanting to advertise his existence beyond necessity, etc., and man (spirit) is confused by such various desires produced from the cause of the flesh. In the analytic expression, when these desires occupy most domains of mind, the desire of each domain produces new frictions, and this becomes the fundamental cause of worry, agony, and pain.

However, it is even if man has no past memory when he is born, supposing it compares his soul to a seed of flower, as cosmos blooms from the seed of cosmos, or as sunflower blooms from the seed of sunflower, man's individuality (spiritual inclination) and faint memory (conscience) to God are beforehand printed as a kind of "the gene of mind" in the seed of man's soul. In the process of growth, man experiences many troubles, pains, joys, failures and successes, and various matters, and then most men will surely have various opportunities to consider some themes like what man's worthwhileness in life is, or what life is. And man will notice not only the world that he can perceive by the five senses, but more important matters, i.e., the true joy and the true happiness are in the spiritual value. If this recognition develops further, man will be sure of man's essence being spirit, furthermore, man will consider the existence of God, and this is the first step becoming "one who conquers" some desires about his flesh and substances, therefore this can be called "the first spiritual enlightenment."

Although it seems that many men consider that the spiritual enlightenment exists in "difficult philosophy or thought," this is completely misapprehension. To get to know about "where man came from and where man is going to go," and "for what purpose man live," this is "the first great spiritual enlightenment." "The bud of spiritual enlightenment" is just in a daily ordinary life. For example, when you are going to hand over your seat to an old person, it is whether you can do so with love from the bottom of mind. Or it is whether you can live every day brightly and positively with smile, whether you can think that all are borrowing from God, whether you don't

want something beyond necessity, whether even if it is trifles you can have a feeling of gratitude. Although I showed some examples, each of these practices is one important step of the stairs called the spiritual enlightenment. If you know the purpose of the transmigration of souls, you should well understand that "a daily life" itself is the spiritual training, and the spiritual enlightenment is not in difficult philosophy or thought.

The starting line is the same even if he is Savior, however he has to awake to spirituality in the early stage of growth, and in the process which he attains the high-class spiritual enlightenment, much difficulty will attack him. As it appears also in the description of the Revelation, in order to deprave Savior, evil spirit Satan and his subordinates will attack Savior frantically, moreover they will attack also Savior's family and people around him, therefore it cannot be compared with ordinary men. That is, he has to attain the spiritual enlightenment in the difficult environment without being confused by whispers from evil spirits, and has to become so that the voice of God can be heard, and must be aware of having the mission for the enterprise of Salvation, that is, he has to recognize that he is Savior,

Even if Savior begins to spread his teachings, it is very difficult in whether many men of this world accept it. When Jesus Christ was alive, those who believed "the Savior is here" were very few, on the contrary "as the one who confuses this world, people persecuted Jesus Christ and put him on the cross." If you remember such humankind's history, you should understand that the enterprise of Salvation is very difficult work.

This is the true meaning of the word "conquer." In the following, I will show some proofs according to the contents of text, and let's check that "the one who conquers" is the Savior truly.

## © The Hidden Manna [2-17]

[2-7] ..... To him who conquers I will grant to eat of the tree of life, which is in the paradise of God.'

In the clause "the tree of life" of Chapter 6, this book have verified that the word "fruit" means the crystal of great wisdom, the teachings, or the laws of God. That is, this has suggested that "the one who attains the spiritual enlightenment," can get the great wisdom of God. Although Jesus Christ was still young, he gained the wisdom of great God, and this is the historical fact.

Why is it?

**[2-17] ..... To him who conquers I will give some of the hidden manna, .....**

"Manna" is described in Exodus of the Old Testament, and this is the food like bread, which God gave the people of Israel. The power for using miracles was given to Moses, in order to teach one of the laws of God to the people of Israel. The word "I will give some of the hidden manna" means "I will give the power for using miracles." Although there are various kinds of miracles, for example, they are the capabilities to hear the words of God, to cure illness, to read man's mind, or to see the spiritual world, and the capability of teleportation, the capability of substance-izing, the capability to see all without moving from its seat, etc.

If Savior attains spiritual enlightenment, he will remember the experiences, the knowledge, and the great wisdom from far ancient times of several 1000 and several 10,000 or more years, and he could communicate freely with Gods in Heaven, and could accept various assistances and the spiritual power, that is, probably, he comes to have the power near God. As I have explained repeatedly until now, all substances are made of energy, therefore he who got the principle and the technology for converting energy into substances, can take out anything from space. For example, I have heard that Sathia Sai Baba in India can take out jewelry from space. (However, I have not said that Sathia Sai Baba is the Savior.)

When Jesus Christ divided a loaf of bread and gave them to people, as the result which they increased one after another, several 1000 people's hunger was satisfied. When Moses prayed, the water of the Red Sea was divided, and one way appeared on the bottom of the sea, so the people of Israel were able to escape from the enemy. When Elijah prayed, stones of fire fell from the sky. It seems that most men think that the records of such miracles are mere "allegories," however, these miracles may be true if they were the representatives of God. Man of today is very distrustful, and even if he looks at it by his eyes, he will regard it only as magic or a trick, furthermore probably, will not believe at all miracles heard from others. Therefore, even if the representative of God, i.e., the prophet shows the supernatural power to men of today, it will be very difficult to make men of today notice the actual existence of God by it.

However, the person with supernatural power has not necessarily already



attained the spiritual enlightenment, therefore I want to call the attention so that you may not have misunderstanding. It is because all spirits originally have some supernatural powers, therefore, naturally also ordinary man is using them unconsciously. For example, they are the tacit understanding, telepathy, inspiration, etc. Moreover, the prophets, such as Jesus Christ, Moses, and Elijah, were able to get the assistance of Gods, therefore they were able to show the various great miracles to people. The temptations from evil spirits are also included in inspirations or in the above-mentioned assistances, therefore you have to know that the unconditional worship to supernatural powers is dangerous. The purpose for which the past Savior and prophets have demonstrated the supernatural powers, was making people notice the actual existence of God, however any longer the present age is not such times, therefore God will preach "the Laws of God" to man through "reason." For example, the appearance of this book, which has explained all of the Revelation in detail, may be one reflection of the will of God.

### © A Rod of Iron [2-27, 12-5, 19-15]

**[2-26,27,28] He who conquers and who keeps my works until the end, I will give him power over the nations, and he shall rule them with a rod of iron, as when earthen pots are broken in pieces, even as I myself have received power from my Father; and I will give him the morning star.**

The word "my works" means executing the mission of spreading the words of God in the world on earth as the representative of God. Although the word "Father" means "the Almighty God," I will explain details later. The word "the morning star" is the title conferred to Savior, when he attains the enterprise of Salvation and returns to Heaven. This word is one of the pronouns which suggest Savior, and I will explain details later.

Many explanations are needed in order that you can understand this text rightly. The great guiding spirit with very big power who appears in the beginning of the Revelation has told these words. Next, I will explain the word "he shall rule them" in this text. The word "rule" is not used in the sense of domination or government, and Jesus Christ also did not govern people or did not dominate them. It is because Savior is not born for the purpose which

reigns over terrestrial humankind. Why, Savior is born to the world on earth and tells the words of God to man, it is important to get to know the true purpose. The purpose is planting "the idea of new value" in the world on earth, in other words, it is creating the foundation of "new civilization." That is, all the authority for the following new civilization is granted to Savior from God. This is the true meaning of "rule."

"A rod of iron" in this text is the keyword. Although the words "a rod of iron" and "he (the one) who conquers" are simultaneously described in one sentence on this text, and at other two places, the word "the one who conquers" does not appear. That is, this text has the role for suggesting that the word "a rod of iron" is one of the Savior's pronouns.

**[12-5] she brought forth a male child, one who is to rule all the nations with a rod of iron, but her child was .....**

This "she" is "a woman clothed with the sun" (Japan), and I have already explained about this in the clause "the Savior to Japan" of Chapter 5.

**[19-15] From his mouth issues a sharp sword with which to smite the nations, and he will rule them with a rod of iron; .....**

After completing all convulsions of nature, the Savior accompanied by the army of Heaven marches and fights spiritually with the army of evil spirit Satan and beasts, and this text appears as one of the scenes.

What does the word "a rod of iron" mean? Although mentioned above about this, let's consider the essence once again. Although Moses had a rod, it is not realistic to think that the Savior actually appears with "a rod of iron" in the present age. However, supposing Savior attained the spiritual enlightenment, regained far old memories, and acquired the eye and the power which can see through all, that is, he has overwhelming power, then when he is compared with terrestrial humankind in the spiritual level, you could understand well the meaning which this word has. Because they are the great wisdom, the knowledge about the history of humankind from the origin of universe, and the knowledge about the structure and the laws of this universe (that is, they are the laws of spiritual energy including God).

The true figure of this universe is the space, which energy transmigrates

into substances and substances transmigrate into energy. There is the word called "shiki soku ze ku, ku soku ze shiki" in Japan, and if this is literally translated into English, it will become like "Color is namely Space, and Space is namely Color." The word "Color" means various matters which appear by eyes, that is, they are substances, and the word "Space" means the space full of energy, therefore it is not vacuum or true empty. Although this is Gautama Buddha's "The Vanity Thought," so far I have claimed the interpretation shown above. If this is translated like "Vanity of vanities; all is vanity," can you understand the meaning? Gautama Buddha was also one of the Saviors and probably knew well about the formation of this universe, however he must have been difficult to explain it to people of those days. It is the overwhelming wisdom, and we are like babies who yet know nothing. Therefore, the word "a rod of iron" is used as the pronoun which symbolizes the Savior's "overwhelming wisdom," "very strong belief," and "absolute faith."

### © The Morning Star [2-28, 22-16]

The description "... and I will give him the morning star" appears in the text [2-26, 27, 28] first quoted in the preceding clause "A Rod of Iron." And the same keyword appears in the last scene of the Revelation.

[22-16] ¶ "I Jesus have sent my angel to you with this testimony for the churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, the bright morning star."

"The morning star" is just the Savior's pronoun, and suggests that when "the dark world" comes, this star shows the direction as the star of hope, and dawn is near. "The direction" means the standard of judgment what is right and what is wrong, that is, it shows what is the mind of God, and shows the right faith and the standard of life to man. "Dawn" means that the world on earth will turn into the bright pleasant world in peace, or will turn into the world where those who have the right mind or tried hard are recompensed. Moreover, this star suggests the dawn of new civilization is near.

### © A Sharp Two-edged Sword

## **Issued from his Mouth**

**[1-16, 2-12, 2-16, 19-15, 19-21]**

Although the great guiding spirit appears as "one like a son of man" in the beginning of the Revelation, the following one text is in many descriptions for expressing the attribute of this great divine spirit.

**[1-16] in his right hand he held seven stars, from his mouth issued a sharp two-edged sword, and his face was like the sun shining in full strength.**

In the scene where the Savior and the army of Heaven march for the spiritual last fighting, the following one text is also in the description for expressing the Savior's attribute.

**[19-15] From his mouth issues a sharp sword with which to smite the nations, and he will rule them with a rod of iron; .....**

About the word "from his mouth issued a sharp two-edged sword," in order to understand rightly, you need to have the spiritual viewpoint. Although in the expression which is easy to understand, this means "the sword which distinguishes right and wrong sharply," that is, the word "sword" has suggested "the words of wisdom which distinguishes right and wrong sharply and sees through all essences." The words which Savior tells is the words of God, when evil spirit Satan and his subordinates hear the wave motion of the words spiritually, they should look at the state just like "from his mouth issued a sharp two-edged sword." Evil spirit Satan and his subordinates attack the weak points of mind, and here I use the word called "the weak points" in the meaning of the state where the mind is emitting the wrong wave motion (the evil thought), and they are going to confuse man skillfully. However, Savior should see through the trap immediately with his wisdom.

The expression "to smite the nations" means that the words of God smites people under the influence of evil spirits, and "the Savior's words which distinguishes right and wrong sharply" is not only told to various nations, but is turned to evil spirits who are wandering near people.

© **King of kings and Lord of lords [17-14,19-16]**

This word appears at the two places in all the text of the Revelation.

**[17-14] they will make war on the Lamb, and the Lamb will conquer them, for he is Lord of lords and King of kings,.....**

**[19-11~16] ¶ Then I saw heaven opened, and behold, a white horse! He who sat upon it is called Faithful and True, and in righteousness he judges and makes war. His eyes are like a flame of fire, and on his head are many diadems; and he has a name inscribed which no one knows but himself. He is clad in a robe dipped in blood, and the name by which he is called is The Word of God. And the armies of heaven, arrayed in fine linen, white and pure, followed him on white horses. From his mouth issues a sharp sword with which to smite the nations, and he will rule them with a rod of iron; he will tread the wine press of the fury of the wrath of God the Almighty. On his robe and on his thigh he has a name inscribed, King of kings and Lord of lords.**

In this text, the word "the Lamb" indicates the Savior who will be born to Japan. The word "a white horse" symbolizes the horse on which the man being entrusted with the sacred mission rides, and when the first seal was broken, this horse appeared. The description "his eyes are like a flame of fire" expresses the enthusiasm, which is going to attain the enterprise of Salvation, i.e., the mission as the representative of God. The description "He who ..... and makes war" means the one who fights with evil spirits who are rampant in the world on earth. The word "many diadems" is the proof that he has attained many successes as Savior. "A name" of the description "he has a name inscribed which no one knows but himself" shows the original name in the world of God. The description "no one knows" means "everyone of the humankind in the world on earth does not know it," furthermore, in the exact expression, it is the meaning that nobody almost knows the name,

except the spirits in the world of high dimension on the Earth. The word "a robe dipped in blood" has expressed the state of mind, and this suggests that the Savior will be wounded on his mind in the fierce spiritual attack by evil spirit Satan. (For details, please refer to the description of [19-13] in Part II). The word "white and pure" suggest the right clean mind filled with faith, and the word "fine linen" symbolizes the strong mind, which is not confused by anything, that is, which is the mind emancipated from all worldly desires and worries. The expression "he will tread the wine press of the fury of the wrath of God the Almighty" suggests that he is the one who executes the authority of God.

Although the explanations overlap, this is the scene where the Savior and the army of Heaven march for the last spiritual fighting with evil spirit Satan and the army of his subordinates, and very many expressions are used about the Savior.

Let's consider the meaning of "King of kings." Never, Moses, Jesus Christ and Gautama Buddha were not going to become a terrestrial king, or would not grasp power. Because, Savior has the mission of accepting "the words of God" and telling them to people in the world on earth, that is, his purpose is not controlling the world on earth physically. In order to realize the ideal of God in the world on earth, he has the great authority as the representative of God, furthermore Savior's "great wisdom" is surpassed in the spiritual meaning more overwhelmingly than kings in the world on earth (that is, leaders of each country in the present age), that is, in the above meanings, Savior is "King of kings."

Next, let's consider the meaning of "Lord of lords." In Christianity, the word "lord" shows "Jesus Christ," "God Jehovah (Yahweh)," or "God" vaguely, and it seems that this word does not indicate specific God. However, you should observe that the word "lords" is plural form here. Although I have referred about that several times until now, this has suggested that two or more great guiding spirits with "the Savior's qualification" exist in the God's world. That is, the word "Lord of lords" suggests that "the one was chosen" from two or more great guiding spirits who exist in the God's world and he was sent as the Savior into the world on earth.

It is as follows if the meaning of "King of kings" and "Lord of lords" is unified, it becomes clear that Savior is "the representative of God" in the world on earth, that is, he was chosen from the great guiding spirits which exist in the God's world, and all the authority for the creating the foundation of "new civilization" is commissioned to him from God, and he was sent into

this world.

© **A New Song** [5-9, 14-3, 15-3]

Using all descriptions in Chapter 2 and Chapter 3 of the text, three of the great guiding spirits (the strange divine spirit, Moses, and Jesus Christ, who are the highest person in charge about the spirit group on the Earth) tell repeatedly the words "he who has an ear and let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches" no less than 7 times, and the contents are the detail about the warning to the evangelists and about "the one who conquers." And when Jesus Christ broke the first seal of "the scroll with seven seals," the scene where a white horse appeared was projected, and the Savior who rode on the horse went out conquering and to conquer for the world on earth. And it was shown that "a woman clothed with the sun" (Japan) gave birth to a boy, and this boy is the man who should guide all nations by "a rod of iron." And he will fight spiritually with evil spirit Satan and his subordinates, and will smash those.

"The Amen" (Jesus Christ's past name, after-mentioned) has told the description from the text [3-14], and in the text [3-21], he has said that "he who conquers, I will grant him to sit with me on my throne (the Savior's throne),....." Since the word "with me" is the meaning together with I Jesus Christ, the Savior sent into the world on earth is not the great guiding spirit who appeared in Chapter 2 and Chapter 3 of the text, and is also neither Jesus Christ nor Moses, therefore he may be the fourth great guiding spirit who does not appear here. I will gather the descriptions which prove that. The following text is the scene where "the scroll with seven seals" is introduced.

**[5-8] And when he had taken the scroll, the four living creatures and the twenty-four elders fell down before the Lamb, each holding .....**

**[5-9] and they sang a new song, saying," ....., for thou wast slain and by thy blood didst ransom men for God from every tribe and tongue and people and nation,**

In these texts, please observe the point that "the four living creatures and the twenty-four elders" fell down before "the Lamb who was slain" and they sang "a new song," saying, .....

**[7-2] Then I saw another angel ascend from the rising of the sun, with the seal of the living God, and he called with a loud voice .....**

**[7-3] saying, "Do not harm the earth or the sea or the trees, till we have sealed the servants of our God upon their foreheads."**

**[7-4] And I heard the number of the sealed, a hundred and forty-four thousand sealed, out of every tribe of the sons of Israel,**

Although I have already explained about that, the Savior born to Japan sent a messenger to Heaven and he requested to delay the timing which angels will cause catastrophes for killing men, until many angels born to the world on earth with him "awake to God and realize their mission."

**[14-1] Then I looked, and lo, on Mount Zion stood the Lamb, and with him a hundred and forty-four thousand who had his name and his Father's name written on their foreheads.**

**[14-3] and they sing a new song before the throne and before the four living creatures and before the elders. No one could learn that song except the hundred and forty-four thousand who had been redeemed from the earth.**

After reading carefully the texts from [7-2] to [14-3], please observe the descriptions, which are "they sing a new song ....." before the four living creatures and before the elders "and "no one could learn that song except the hundred and forty-four thousand." When Savior attained his mission as planned and returned to Heaven, in order to praise him, "a new song" is sung, and this word appears only in the text [5-9] and [14-3]. "A new song" in the



text [5-9] is the song for praising Jesus Christ, however "a new song" in the text [14-3] is the song for praising "another Savior sent into the world on earth." The reason is as follows.

In the text [5-8] and [5-9], "the four living creatures and the twenty-four elders" sang "a new song," however in the text [14-3], "No one could learn that song except the hundred and forty-four thousand," that is, these expressions shows clearly that "the four living creatures and the twenty-four elders" does not know "a new song" in the text [14-3], and it is because they hear the song for the first time. Therefore, this series of texts has suggested clearly the existence of another Savior, who is not Jesus Christ.

I will supplement about the description "No one could learn that ...." It is not very important who knows the new song, and it is important that you could feel "the sense of solidarity" in the background of this texts, the reason is that many angels (the hundred and forty-four thousand) studied the laws of God, which the Savior preached in the world on earth, and in order to attain the enterprise of Salvation, they worked as the Savior's hand and foot, and they shared many difficult experiences. Although very long explanation was required, this Savior was proved to be another one who is not Jesus Christ.

So far, I have explained the following themes, that is, "the one who conquers," "the hidden manna," "a white stone (in Chapter 6)," "a rod of iron," "the morning star," "a sharp two-edged sword issued from his mouth," "King of kings and Lord of lords," "a new song," and these are the keywords which suggest the Savior's feature. To humankind, "The Revelation to John" has prophesied that such a man will be born to Japan 2000 years after.

## **The Great Guiding Spirits**

There are many people who are concerned with Christianity and various religions, or who believe in certain Gods, however I think that there are very little people who can consider with reality about the relation between the world after death (the real world, i.e., Heaven and Hell) and the world on earth.

Supposing the real world exists actually, you should think that it exists, not being another world unrelated to this world, but including the world on earth.

I mentioned above using the undulatory law that the real world can be compared to the skin of an onion, that is, it is the world with the structure where the higher dimensional worlds wrap the 3-dimensional world on earth, which is the lowest dimension. As in detail as possible, I will clarify about the great guiding spirits who wish the evolution, the development, and the harmony of all humankind on the Earth, and is guiding the spirit group on the Earth from the highest dimensional world, and will explain about "the God the Almighty Jehovah" and the relation between the word "God" and "Father," which are the greatest theme.

### © The Seven Spirits [1-4, 3-1, 4-5, 5-6]

The word "the seven spirits" appears in several places of the text, and the word "the Spirit" appears in many places. Since the text of the Revelation explains nothing directly about the meaning of this word, I think that many past readers did not consider about the importance of the meaning. In fact, this word is just the key prepared so that we could know some secrets about the world of God, and I will show clearly that this word and the below-mentioned "the great guiding spirits" are in the close relation.

[1-3] Blessed is he who reads aloud the words of the prophecy, and blessed are those who hear, and who keep what is written therein; for the time is near.

[1-4, 5] ¶ John to the seven churches that are in Asia: ¶ Grace to you and peace from him who is and who was and who is to come, and from the seven spirits who are before his throne, and from Jesus Christ the faithful witness, the first-born of the dead, and the ruler of kings on earth. ....

It is as follows when this text is summarized. That is, "I John sends the words of God to seven churches. And I pray that grace and peace are given to you, from the God the Almighty Jehovah, from the seven spirits, and from Jesus Christ." Here, please observe the word "from" in the text [1-4, 5]. The important matter is that the word "the seven spirits" is told in the same rank with the God Jehovah and Jesus Christ, therefore it could be guessed at least

that "the seven spirits" are the representatives of God with the authority of same grade as Jesus Christ.

In Chapter 2 and Chapter 3 of the text, the description "he who has an ear and let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches" appears no less than 7 times repeatedly, and the contents are "the warning to the evangelists," and are about the feature of "the one who conquers." The contents which the Spirit told, shows clearly that it is just "the words of God," therefore it has suggested that the seven spirits are the representatives of God, that is, they are Saviors, and two or more such divine spirits exist besides Jesus Christ or Moses. And Jesus Christ appears as the divine spirit with the qualification for opening "the scroll with seven seals" before the throne of God.

**[5-6] ¶ And between the throne and the four living creatures and among the elders, I saw a Lamb standing, as though it had been slain, with seven horns and with seven eyes, which are the seven spirits of God sent out into all the earth;**

The word "a Lamb" indicates Jesus Christ in this text here, and about the reason expressed "here," I will mention later. Jesus Christ would appear with such a figure intentionally as one of the expressions in the spiritual vision. (In other words, it is that John was able to catch such a sight of him.) Although I have so far claimed repeatedly, spirit is energy, and originally it does not have a figure and a form, therefore, spirit could change his figure variously by "will or wish." However, it is thought that the limit is in the flexibility according to the capability of spiritual recognition, which each spirit has.

Next, in this text, please observe the description "..... with seven eyes, which are the seven spirits of God sent out into all the earth." Here, the word "eye" is the spiritual eye, which can see through all matters. This text suggests that Jesus Christ sent to the world on earth was able to get various guides from the great guiding spirits (the seven spirits) who are the representatives of God, and he told the words of God in the world on earth, moreover "the seven spirits" also may be repeatedly sent out as Saviors like Jesus Christ into the world on earth, in various civilizations which we could not know. The word "seven eyes" has expressed the above symbolically.

I introduced several times about that when Jesus Christ broke the first seal

of "the scroll with seven seals," the one who rode on a white horse appeared in the text [6-2], and the description continues to the expression "...., and its rider....., and he went out conquering and to conquer," that is, this text has also suggested that in the past, two or more divine spirits were repeatedly sent to the world on earth for the enterprise of Salvation. Moreover, this suggests that there are humankind's histories which we cannot know, that is, this may support indirectly the traditions that the Atlantis or Mu continent sank into the sea.

As I have clarified this theme by the above explanation, "the seven spirits" or "the Spirit" are the great divine spirits (the great guiding spirits) with the capability and the authority for attaining the enterprise of Salvation, that is, they are the representatives of God. And for example, the description "I was in the Spirit ....." in the text [1-10], is the meaning of "I was wrapped by the aura of the great divine spirit." Auras are "lights or wave motions," which spirits are emitting.

### © One like a Son of Man [1-13,14-14]

As compared with other great guiding spirits, this Spirit has the conspicuous role, and he is embellished with very many adjectives. Then I will presume that from his name not being introduced, in the present-day civilization, which we can know, he is the great guiding spirit who has not been born to the world on earth. The following texts appear in Chapter 1 to Chapter 3 of the Revelation.

[1-10] ....., and I heard behind me a loud voice like a trumpet....

[1-13~18] and in the midst of the lampstands one like a son of man, clothed with a long robe and with a golden girdle round his breast; his head and his hair were white wool, white as snow; his eyes were like a flame of fire, his feet were like burnished bronze, refined as in a furnace, and his voice was like the sound of many waters; in his right hand he held seven stars, from his mouth issued a sharp two-edged sword,

**and his face was like the sun shining in full strength. ¶  
When I saw him, I fell at his feet as though dead. But he laid his right hand upon me, saying. "Fear not, I am the first and the last, and the living one; I died, and behold I am alive for evermore, and I have the keys of Death and Hades.**

If you read first these texts carefully and next all of the description in Chapter 2 and Chapter 3, you could know the outline. It is as follows, that is, the above-mentioned "One like a son of man" who is the great guiding spirit has told on the text [2-1, 8, 12, 18, 3-1], below-mentioned Moses has told on the text [3-8], and Jesus Christ has told on the text [3-15]. Although it seems that "One like a son of man" has told the five contents after prefacing "the Spirit says," however in fact, the five Spirits may have told respectively. And there is what you should observe more.

**[3-1] .....: 'The words of him who has the seven spirits of God and the seven stars. ....**

It is on this text. The phrase "..... in his right hand he held seven stars ....." is in the description which introduced "one like a son of man," therefore it turns out that in fact this divine spirit also has "the seven spirits of God." Such very important matters are told nonchalantly, however this shows that the suggestion is very deep. Although I mentioned above that "the seven spirits of God" are the representatives of God and are the great guiding spirits with the Savior's qualification, if that is right, it turns out that "one like a son of man" seems to be the divine spirit representing "the great guiding spirits." Here is the reason mentioned above, saying "It may be five Spirits."

Although it is described in the Revelation that John heard the voice repeatedly from heaven (the world of higher dimension), it seems that in many cases, this great guiding spirit told them. Furthermore, John looked at this divine spirit by his eyes, and expressed the situation as "his face was like the sun shining in full strength," therefore it turns out that he is the great guiding spirit with very huge energy. Since spirit is energy and undulation, it is thought that spirits of higher dimension emit stronger light. Moreover, originally, spirit could not see the higher dimensional spirits than himself, however, the higher dimensional spirit can reduce his energy and can appear

into the lower dimension, as the result the lower dimensional spirit can see barely the upper dimensional spirit. Even if the divine spirit had reduced energy considerably, it is that "his face was like the sun."

Although the figure of the great guiding spirit is introduced by many adjectives, on the other hand about the God the Almighty Jehovah, only the throne is introduced and the real image is covered by thick veils. However, if you examine the contents of text carefully, these veils will begin to be removed gradually. It will become clear that the name "the God the Almighty Jehovah" was used as one expedient, in order to tell people of those days about the existence of God. Then, let's verify that.

### © Moses

**[3-7] ..... : 'The words of the holy one, the true one, who has the key of David, who opens and no one shall shut, who shuts and no one opens.**

King David, Hebrew, unified Israel in B.C. 1004, and he set Jerusalem to the capital and established the kingdom of Hebrew. David is the king who founded Israel, and the national flag of Israel has adopted David's star as the design (Please refer to the figure at P\*\*\*). The word "..., who has the key of David" means the one with the secret or the origin, therefore the name Moses should appear on your mind automatically.

The objects opened and shut are doors or gates as most familiar things, and these are for people going in and out, and he has the absolute authority for being able to open or shut them, and nobody can change it. What does this mean? Passing or traffic of people means man's life itself, and the action of opening and shutting means giving some restrictions to it, that is, this word has suggested the one who ordained the norm or the rule of life.

The one who released the people of Judea from Egypt and led them to Israel, and he was given the Ten Commandments which is the words of God, and he made it the norm of the people of Israel, that is, he is Moses. And, although Moses's words continue from the text [3-8] to [3-12], the words about "the one who conquers" (the Savior) appears in the last.

**[3-12] He who conquers, I will make him a pillar in the**

**temple of my God; never shall he go out of it, and I will write on him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, the new Jerusalem which comes down from my God out of heaven, and my own new name.**

**I will translate this text freely.**

**[3-12] In the time of the trial of humankind's fate which God will give, the Savior who is going to be born to the world on earth will attain spiritual enlightenment, and will execute the plan of Salvation. When he shall return to Heaven, I will celebrate his achievements and will give the important seat in the temple of my God. If he returns to Heaven, any longer he will never come out to the world on earth. And I will write on him the name of my God, the name of the city of my God, i.e., the new city Jerusalem built in Heaven, and my own new name (Moses) acquired when I was born to the world on earth last time, and I will greatly praise him.**

### **© Jesus Christ**

**[3-14] ..... : 'The words of the Amen, the faithful and true witness, the beginning of God's creation.**

**The word "the Amen" suggests the following. This has two meanings, one is the word "amen" used for a prayer, and this means, "so be it" in Hebrew, and another is the word "Amen" and this means the sun god "Ammon" of ancient Egypt, that is Amen Ra (Amon Ra). However, it is unnatural to attach "the" to a name, therefore probably, it should be considered that this is the meaning "the one who has the connection with Amon."**

**Amon Ra was the oldest son of King Agasha who was the last king of the Atlantis, escaped to Egypt with scientists by the airship, when the Atlantis continent sank into the sea. King Agasha's childhood name was also called Amon. And in present-day civilization, the spirit of King Agasha transmigrated in Israel, and he taught the laws of God there and was called Jesus Christ. I have heard the above tale, and although nobody could prove this truth, this is the very interesting tale.**

**The whole of Chapter 2 and Chapter 3 has mainly spent for the contents**

about the Savior, and two or more great guiding spirits have told those in rotation. Although I explained in the preceding clause, Moses has told before this text. And Jesus Christ is also one of Saviors, and therefore naturally he should appear in this scene. It is thought that these circumstantial evidences have suggested that "the Amen" is Jesus Christ. Furthermore, from now on, I will explain the basis which supports this.

In divine spirit's names which we know, only Jesus Christ and Moses clearly appear in the Revelation to John. In other scenes, although it may be suggested by another expression, it is shown using clear suggestions that he is Moses or Jesus Christ. However, it seems that intentionally the indefinite suggestion is used here. Although the name of Moses was "a new name," the name of Jesus Christ is also "a new name." If it assumes that Jesus Christ came out to the world on earth as the Savior in the past and he was King Agasha of Atlantis, the name is not in the history of present civilization. Then, I consider that God would use the name of "Amon Ra" who is the one who has the connection with King Agasha.

Then, probably you have the question why this divine spirit would use the suggestion "the one who has the connection with Amon" only in the description of this portion. Although I have already mentioned above, spirits of high dimension like divine spirits have very high energy, therefore the spirits cannot come out in the low 3-dimensional world with high energy, that is, in other words, when divine spirit is going to dwell in the flesh, he must reduce his energy to the grade, which is not unnatural as man. If you know this principle, you understand the next easily. That is, when Jesus Christ was borne to the world on earth, not all the divine spirit came out, a part of energy of the spirit would come out. You should think that the important suggestion is in the fact of having introduced the divine spirit by the method of being hard to understand. The divine spirit told here is not the consciousness of "Jesus Christ when being alive in the world on earth," and is not the consciousness of "King Agasha," but is "all the energy" as the divine spirit, who exists in Heaven, that is, this text has suggested that as compared with Jesus Christ whom the humankind in the world on earth can recognize, this divine spirit is surely the huge existence farther than he.

By the same reason, Moses was also introduced using the suggestion's word. However, it is thought that since Moses's "old name" has not left the trace at all in this history, the words for suggesting Moses directly was used. And "the one who has the connection with Amon" tells as follows about the Savior too.



**[3-21] He who conquers, I will grant him to sit with me on my throne, as I myself conquered and sat down with my Father on his throne.**

As I mentioned above, he has said that "he who conquers" has the qualification for sitting on my throne (the Savior's throne). (Conquer; this is the word, which suggests that the one sent in the world on earth as a Savior, attains the spiritual enlightenment and the enterprise of Salvation.) Although I described that I would mention later about the basis that "the one who has the connection with Amon" is Jesus Christ, the expression "as I myself conquered" is only here, therefore isn't this expression the sufficient basis in order to guess that the great guiding spirit which told this text is just Jesus Christ? And the word "... sat down with my Father on his throne" has the important meaning, and then I will explain about that later.

### **© The Shifting System for Guiding**

**[2-26,27,28] He who conquers and who keeps my works until the end, I will give him power over the nations, and he shall rule them with a rod of iron, as when earthen pots are broken in pieces, even as I myself have received power from my Father; and I will give him the morning star.**

"One like a son of man" who is the great guiding spirit, has told "... I died, and behold I am alive for evermore, ..." in the text [1-18].

In this text, "my works" means "the words, the teachings, and the laws of God," and the expression "... and who keeps my works until the end" means "the one who teaches and spreads the laws of God to people in this world until the end (that is, the corporal death). And, this has suggested that when the great guiding spirit sent in the world on earth, attains the spiritual enlightenment as the Savior (he who conquers) and can hear the words of God from Heaven, as the God, this divine spirit who has told this text, will teach the words of God to the Savior.

The description "even as I myself have received power from my Father" has expressed clearly that this divine spirit was also once sent as a Savior into the world on earth, and this coincides with the expression of "... I died...,"

mentioned above.

Moses also praises "the one who conquers" and says as follows.

**[3-12] He who conquers, ... and I will write on him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, the new Jerusalem..., and my own new name.**

Jesus Christ also praises "the one who conquers" and says as follows.

**[3-21] He who conquers, I will grant him to sit with me on my throne, as I myself conquered and sat down with my Father on his throne.**

I have mentioned above that the throne is the seat which symbolizes the Savior's qualification, in [22-16] Jesus Christ has said that "I Jesus..., I am..., the bright morning star," and in addition, "one like a son of man" is the representative of "the seven spirits (the seven divine spirits or the great guiding spirits)." Although several times I explained that when Jesus Christ broke the first seal of "the scroll with seven seals," the scene "... a white horse, and its rider..., and he went out conquering and to conquer" appeared, if you consider the above matters synthetically, you will notice that one more divine spirit sent as the Savior to this Japan should exist.

I will arrange the above. Although it is unknown whether the concrete meaning is in the number of "7" and whether Jesus Christ, Moses, and this Savior are contained in these seven divine spirits, if it assumes that they are not contained, as the result of adding Moses, Jesus Christ, and this Savior to "the seven spirits of God," the ten great guiding spirits should exist. ("One like a son of man" is the representative of the seven spirits, and then I think that he is contained in 7.) Namely, in order to purify the world on earth (where evil spirit Satan and the subordinate's many evil spirits are rampant) and to create the foundation of new civilization replaced with old civilization, in the past the ten great guiding spirits were repeatedly born in rotation to the world on earth as a Savior, and then the great guiding spirits who remained, has guided and supported the Savior from Heaven.

In all fields such as the new sense of values, the new laws (the teachings of God), new technologies, art, music, philosophy, etc., probably not only Savior but also many angels have played an active part. Although I have already

explained in the clause of "A White Stone and a New Name which No One Knows," the theme of this section have suggested that not only the present-day civilization that we know, but the times of the tradition like Atlantis or Mu continent actually existed.

## **God**

In this section, about the question whether the God the Almighty Jehovah is the Lord who created this universe, moreover whether such existence is the administrator of the spirits group on this Earth, I will clarify some of the secret from the suggestions of the Revelation. First, I will gather all descriptions about "God Almighty."

**[1-8] ¶ "I am the Alpha and the Omega," says the Lord God, who is and who was and who is to come, the Almighty.**

**[4-5] From the throne issue flashes of lightning and voices and peals of thunder, and before the throne burn seven torches of fire, which are the seven spirits of God;**

**[15-7] And one of the four living creatures gave the seven angels seven golden bowls full of the wrath of God who lives for ever and ever;**

**[19-4] And the twenty-four elders and the four living creatures fell down and worshiped God who is seated on the throne, saying, "Amen. Hallelujah!"**

**[21-5,6] ¶ And he who sat upon the throne said, "Behold. I make all things new." Also he said, "Write this, for these words are trustworthy and true. "And he said to me, "It is done! I am the Alpha and the Omega, the beginning and the end. To the thirsty I will give water without price from the fountain of the water of life.**

**[22-13] I am the Alpha and the Omega, the first and the last, the beginning and the end."**

The expression "who is and who was and who is to come" means that he has existed from the far past, and still exists in present, furthermore continues existing also in future, that is, he is the Existence which transcends time. In other words, this suggests the attribute of God who is guiding all the spirits on this Earth.

### **© I am the Alpha and the Omega**

"Alpha" and "Omega" in the text [1-8] are the characters of the beginning and the last in Greek. That is, this means "the word" itself. The following description is in the beginning [1-1] of The Gospel According to John.

**"In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God."**

If you are going to interpret "the Word" as the word which man speaks or writes, you could not understand this quotation at all. Furthermore, the Greek character was established in the Greek time, however man must have existed also in the far ancient times and should be talking. And the inference that the civilization which we cannot know existed in the past, will become not right.

The real world (Heaven and Hell) is the world of spirits, and is the undulatory world. Spirit talks by "the wave motion which his emotion, will, or wish emits," and "languages or words" in the world on earth do not exist. The phenomenon of receiving "the wave motion of will or wish" that someone emitted, is called "inspiration," and man unconsciously "translates" it into the language, which he can understand. Therefore, the above-mentioned quotation in "the Gospel According to John" could be replace as follows.

**"In the beginning was the Will, and the Will was with God, and the Will was God."**

This is "the original meaning." And you may replace "the Energy, the

Undulation, the Light, the Mercy, and the Love" instead of "the Will." However, you could not yet understand well with this.

This universe is the space, which substances and energy transmigrate mutually, and this is the essence of "the Vanity Thought" of Gautama Buddha. Furthermore, this universe was created by "the will and the wish" of God and is also "a part of God." And energy which is filling the space in this universe is the medium, and wave motions which spirits emit are propagated to the very far world by this medium, similarly, even now, "the will and the wish" of God have been transmitted from the far high dimensional world to us. This is the law of universe (related with energy and substances) and is also the love, the mercy, or the light of God. That is, the word "in the beginning was the Will, and the Will was with God, and the Will was God" has the close relation to the Creation and the laws of this universe. If "the will or the wish" is suitable to the laws of God in the real world, ordinary spirits can also realize all matters.

Therefore, the word "I am the Alpha and the Omega" has suggested that this divine spirit received the Will and the Wish from God in the far high dimension, and chose this Earth as the place for realizing "the Will and the Wish," and created the spirit group, the real world and all of living things, namely, this divine spirit is the Lord of the Creation on the Earth. I think that this is the very important word, which gives us the opportunity that we can know some of "the essence of God," and that we can understand the thought that man is "the child of God" and everybody is "brother."

### ◎ I am the First and the Last

Since about the meaning of "I am the first and the last" in the text [22-13], I explained in full detail by the clause "The Transmigration of Souls" of Chapter 6, please refer to it. The great guiding spirit "one like a son of man" told it as the words for introducing him, and it was the meaning "the divine spirit who created the system of the transmigration of souls."

### ◎ I am the Beginning and the End.

I mentioned above the meaning of "I am the Alpha and the Omega," and this was the word that introduced the divine spirit who created the real world

(the structure like an onion which consists of many dimensions) on the Earth. The expression "I am the first and the last" was the word that introduced "the divine spirit who created the system of the transmigration of souls."

If you can understand the meaning of these two words, you should also begin to understand the meaning of the word "I am the beginning and the end." In the time series on matters, "the beginning" is the word for expressing its start or origin. The beginning of "this world" may be "the creation of the spirit group on the Earth," that is, "the great guiding spirit" would be sent to the Earth by the will of God in the higher dimension, and probably the divine spirit became God of the Earth and created various living things. What is the purpose, or what is the will or the wish of God in the higher dimension? It may be harmony, and evolution and prosperity. That is, the word "the beginning" has suggested that "the divine spirit began to guide for the evolution of the spirit group on the Earth."

Namely, it is consider that God of the Earth, who created the spirit group and has wished the evolution and the harmonious prosperity of humankind, and has brought up and guided humankind, was also created by God of the higher dimension in the ancient times, when it is farther than the birth of the Earth (about 4,500 million years before). In fact, there is the suggestion which supports the above inference. Although the expression "the beginning of God's creation" is in the text [3-14], for introducing the divine spirit who is the true figure of Jesus Christ, this word has suggested that this "God" means the God who created the Galaxy space, or means the God who created this great universe, and the Spirit of Jesus Christ was created by the God and was sent to this Earth.

It is reasoned scientifically that by the solar growth (that is, the evolution of the nuclear fusion's reaction which is advancing inside the sun), this Earth will be swallowed by the sun in the far future, therefore humankind's spirit will emigrate to another various stars by that time, and it is alike when the spirit group on the Earth was founded. Consequently, God (of the Earth) who will ascertain the last of the Earth, will surely become "the divine spirit with the authority for putting "the end" to the spirit group. The meaning of "I am the beginning and the end" is above.

## © The Almighty God

The following text is in the description, which introduces the great guiding

spirit "one like a son of man."

**[1-17,18] ..... I am the first and the last, and the living one ; I died, and behold I am alive for evermore, .....**

The expression "I am the first and the last" is used as the pronoun of "the God the Almighty Jehovah," and the great guiding spirit "one like a son of man" seems to be the divine spirit who has the qualification as Savior like Moses or Jesus Christ. Therefore, we can get the following conclusion from these two matters, that is, "the God the Almighty Jehovah" is mainly the great guiding spirit "one like a son of man," moreover by the case, it seems to be "the general term of two or more great guiding spirits." I guess as follows to the question why that is. Since it was probably very difficult to explain the Gods in Heaven to the humankind in the world on earth, "the God the Almighty Jehovah" may be the name as one expedient. Anyway, God set "this Earth" as the stage, and many angels and two or more great guiding spirits wish the evolution, the development, and the happiness of humankind, and are playing an active part variously.

"The God the Almighty Jehovah" is the general term for the great guiding spirits (Gods of the Earth) of about ten, and the full power for guiding humankind is granted to them by "God who created this universe." The three words, which show "Jehovah," are related with the secret about the birth of spirit group on the Earth. It is as follows when the original meaning, which these words have, is arranged.

**(1) The word "I am the Alpha and the Omega" means the following.**

I am the one who created the living things and the real world, which is the heavens (skies) and the earths (lands) of each dimension on the Earth (the Creation).

**(2) The word "I am the first and the last" means the following.**

I am the one who founded the system of the transmigration of souls for the evolution of the spirit group on the Earth.

**(3) The word "I am the beginning and the end" means the following.**

**I am the one who began the plan for the evolution of humankind (the spirit group) on the Earth as the spiritual magnetic field, and I have the authority which ends it.**

**Here, "the Creation" does not mean the creation about the terrestrial "sky" and "land," the true meaning of this word is the creation about the worlds in Heaven and the worlds in Hell, and this is called the real world, that is, it is the spiritual world. And "heavens (skies)" and "earths (lands)" exist as many layers in Heaven and Hell, and the reason is that similar spirits gather automatically and this makes one world by the undulatory principle. That is, "heaven (sky)" or "earth (land)" is a boundary of dimension divided by undulatory character, and "heaven (sky)" is a boundary of upper dimension and "earth (land)" is a boundary of lower dimension.**

### **© My Father and the Lamb**

**The word "my Father" is repeatedly used in the Revelation. I have so far described that "my Father" is the word which indicates "the God the Almighty Jehovah." Although there is no mistake about it, why is God called "my Father" then? This has the very important meaning. The word "my Father" deeply relates to "the Shifting System of Guiding" and "the God the Almighty Jehovah," which I have explained so far, then let's consider more deeply about this.**

**Although it becomes the repetition, the great guiding spirit "one like a son of man" is the divine spirit representing the seven great guiding spirits, and in fact he is "the God the Almighty Jehovah," however even this great divine spirit says as follows.**

**[3-5] He who conquers .....; I will confess his name before my Father and before his angels.**

**Why does the great guiding spirit "one like a son of man," who must be the Almighty God, call God "my Father"? Moses also says as follows.**

**[3-12] He who conquers, ..... and I will write on him the name of my God, ....., and my own new name.**



Please observe that the two words "the name of my God" and "my own new name" are treated by the same rank in this Moses's word. Jesus Christ also says as follows.

**[3-21] He who conquers, ....., as I myself conquered and sat down with my Father on his throne.**

Jesus Christ also calls God "my Father." Thus, the great guiding spirit "one like a son of man," who may seemingly be "the Almighty God" calls God "my Father," and as the completely same divine spirit with "my Father," Moses and Jesus Christ are expressed in the text. In the preceding clause, I explained that in fact, the Almighty God is "the general term of two or more great guiding spirits," and is the name used as one expedient for explaining to man, and it also turns out that probably in rotation about ten great guiding spirits guide a Savior sent to the world on earth. If this is right, we could guess as follows. That is, "my Father" is the title of honor when Savior born to the world on earth looking up to and calling the great guiding spirits, i.e., once colleagues as Gods, who are present in Heaven. Or the great guiding spirits, i.e., once colleagues who are present in Heaven, are catching the sight which is playing an active part in the world on earth as a Savior, and then they make him friendly call them "my Father."

Although I explained that spirit of Savior born to the world on earth is probably a part of divine spirit, and when spirit is born to the world on earth, even if he is not only ordinary man but also divine spirit, naturally he has the limit in his capability, therefore here is the reason the guiding from Heaven is required. That is, the word "my Father" has suggested the mutual relationship between "the Shifting System of Guiding," and "the God the Almighty Jehovah," and "Savior" in the world on earth.

If you understand the meaning of the word "my Father," you should know why God calls Savior "Lamb." In the text [5-6], there is the description ".... I saw a Lamb standing, as though it had been slain, ....." and it is thought that this "Lamb" means Jesus Christ. The words "Lamb" are used in many places of the text, however not all the words "Lamb" indicates Jesus Christ. Although it is clear that this word in Chapter 5 to chapter 12 has indicated Jesus Christ, I will introduce the description that I consider this word clearly indicates other divine spirit.

**[14-1] Then I looked, and lo, on Mount Zion stood the Lamb,**

**and with him a hundred and forty-four thousand who had his name and his Father's name written on their foreheads.**

**[14-3] and they sing a new song before the throne and before the four living creatures and before the elders. No one could learn that song except the hundred and forty-four thousand who had been redeemed from the earth.**

They are these two descriptions. Although I already mentioned above, when Savior achieves his mission with sufficient result and returns to Heaven, "a new song" is sung as the song for praising his achievements, and this is described only in the text [5-9] and [14-3]. In the text [5-8~14], although "the four living creatures and the elders" sing "a new song" before "a Lamb as though it had been slain" (Jesus Christ), "a new song" of [14-1~3] is described as "No one could learn that song except the hundred and forty-four thousand who had been redeemed from the earth." Therefore, this "Lamb" here is not Jesus Christ, and the Savior who should be born to the present world on earth is suggested. This "the hundred and forty-four thousand" indicates the angels who must have been born to the world on earth with the Savior.

Since there is the description related to this theme except these two texts, I will introduce it. It is the scene where the dictator of Russia and his allied forces appear first.

**[17-14] they will make war on the Lamb, and the Lamb will conquer them, for he is Lord of lords and King of kings, and those with him are called and chosen and faithful."**

The word "they" in the text are Russia and "the allied forces of ten nations, which once constituted the old Soviet Union." In the clause "The Dictator's Last" of Chapter 4, I explained that Russia will go south in quest of oil, and they will fight with the multinational force in the Middle East. Furthermore, I explained that "Lord of lords" is the Savior who was chosen from two or more great guiding spirits, and was sent in the world on earth. Although the dictator's army and the multinational force fight actually in the world on earth, in the real world, there also is the spiritual fighting between evil spirit Satan and the Savior. If you understand the above explanation, you could

understand the meaning of this text. This "Lamb" here indicates the Savior in the world on earth, and "those with him are called and chosen and faithful" suggests many angels born to the world on earth with the Savior (those of 144,000, or the sons of Israel).

When considering the consistency in the Revelation, it seems that "the Lamb" used in the text of Chapter 19 to chapter 22 also indicates the Savior born to the world on earth. The reason is as follows. Many angels born to the world on earth with the Savior and many men who chose this time and were born in order to study the laws of God, they will also die in the crisis of humankind's fate which God has warned of coming, and will learn a lot in the trials and tribulations, and they will soon return to Heaven with the Savior. Then the new city Jerusalem in Heaven will be prepared for them in order to recompense their efforts, it is because the city is very beautiful like "the Bride" dressed up.

As I mentioned above, it can be said that Savior in the world on earth calls "my Father" the great guiding spirits who are in Heaven, and the name is loaded with familiarity, and the great guiding spirits who are in the God's world call "a Lamb" once a colleague born to the world on earth. It is as follows when this background is arranged.

That is, probably "one part of spirit" is born to the world on earth, and evil spirit Satan and the subordinate's evil spirits are rampant in the world on earth, and therefore the soul with high spiritual capability is always attacked violently from evil spirit Satan, therefore he is very dangerous, and even if he is a divine spirit, when he has the flesh he has very many limits and restrictions, and there is almost no man who truly can understand a Savior in the world on earth. After considering such backgrounds, in the feeling when the great guiding spirits look at a Savior spiritually, you could understand well the nuance of the expression "Lamb." Namely, when God catches the sight of Savior who is in the world on earth, the expression "Lamb" is used as the term of endearment.

## Various kinds of flags suggested in the Revelation

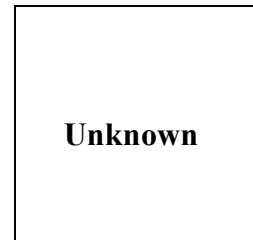
◆ **The flag of United Nations:**

"The two olive trees (and the two lampstands)  
which stand before the Lord of the earth." [11-4]



◆ **The flag of \*\*\*\*\*:**

"(The two olive trees and) the two lampstands  
which stand before the Lord of the earth." [11-4]



◆ **The flag of the Department of Defense in the United States of America:**

"The two wings of the great eagle" [12-14]



◆ **The flag of New York State:**

"The great city that was  
clothed in fine linen, in  
purple and scarlet, ....."  
[18-16]



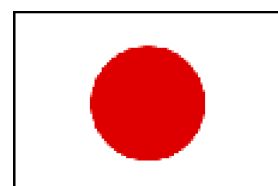
◆ **The national flag of Israel:**

"..... One, who has the key of David" [3-7]



◆ **The national flag of Japan:**

"A woman clothed with the sun, (with the moon under her feet,  
and on her head a crown of twelve stars;)" [12-1]



# **Part II The Revelation to John**

## **【The Explanation to all the Texts】**

### **【1】 The Words of Spirits**

#### **Chapter 1 One Like a Son of Man**

**[1-1] The revelation\* of Jesus Christ, which God gave him to show to his servants\* what\* must soon\* take place; and he made it known by sending his angel\* to his servant John,**

**[1-2] who bore witness to the word of God and to the testimony of Jesus Christ, even to all that he saw.**

\* **The revelation** -- The message, teachings, guides, or prophecy from God to humankind in the world on earth. (A great portion of humankind lives in the real world as spirit, and each spirit lives in a certain dimension world, where it is suitable for his grade of evolution, and the Spirits of the highest grade who guide the evolution, are the great guiding spirits, or Lords, or Gods.)

\* **servants** -- The apostles of God, that is, the angels born to the world on earth with the mission of God, and they may be those who have awoke to the right faith.

\* **soon** -- If man overlooks the history in the world on earth with the mind of God, the time of 2000 years must be very short.

\* **what must soon take place** -- the crisis of humankind's fate, which is going to occur in the present age.

\* **his angel** -- The spirit who lives in the world of God.

#### **【Free translation】**

**[1-1] This is the Revelation of Jesus Christ. In order to show beforehand what must take place 2000 years after from now in the world on earth, to many angels who are servants of God, (and 2000 years after, they should be born to the world on earth with the Savior by the plan of God), God gave this revelation to Jesus Christ, and he made it known by sending his angel to his servant John.**

**[1-2] (His soul separated from the flesh was led to Heaven by the angel, and**

he was shown the future before God.) And as the Revelation, in order to hand it down to the humankind of 2000 years after, John wrote down the words of God, the testimony of Jesus Christ and all matters that he saw.

**[1-3] Blessed is he who reads aloud the words of the prophecy, and blessed are those who hear, and who keep what is written therein; for the time\* is near.**

**[1-4] ¶ John to the seven churches\* that are in Asia :**

**¶ Grace to you and peace from him\* who is and who was and who is to come, and from the seven spirits\* who are before his throne,**

**[1-5] and from Jesus Christ the faithful witness,\* the first-born of the dead, and the ruler of kings on earth.**

**¶ To him who loves us and has freed us from our sins by his blood**

**[1-6] and made us a kingdom,\* priests to his God and Father,\* to him be glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.**

\* the time -- The time of the crisis of humankind's fate.

\* the seven churches -- The churches of those who inherited Jesus Christ's teachings. All the evangelists of Christianity in the world.

\* him who is and who was and who is to come -- The great divine spirit who exists from the far past to the eternal future. The God the Almighty Jehovah, or God Yahweh.

\* the seven spirits -- The great guiding spirits with the Savior's qualification. Moses, Jesus Christ, Gautama Buddha, and the great divine spirits that we do not yet know. (Please refer to the clause of "The Great Guiding Spirits" in Chapter 7 of Part I.)

\* the faithful witness -- The witness of God. The one who tells the words of God to man. Namely, the prophet.

\* a kingdom -- A country or a world where the light of God is poured in.

\* his God and Father -- Jesus Christ called the divine spirit (God) Father. The God the Almighty Jehovah. (Please refer to the clause of "God" in Chapter 7 of Part I.)

The word "the first-born of the dead" in the text [1-5] indicates what after

Jesus Christ was put on the cross, he substance-ized himself and revived temporarily, and appeared before his apostles. The word "the ruler of kings on earth" means that when God looks at Savior in the world on earth spiritually, compared with all kings and leaders, he has overwhelming wisdom, furthermore the full powers in the world on earth are granted to him from God. Therefore, such expression is used. (Please refer to the clause of "The Savior" in Chapter 7 of Part I.) The word "dominion" in the text [1-6] is not the meaning of physical power, rule, or government, either. That is, this is the word, which suggests that the full powers for creating the foundation of the following civilization in the world on earth are granted to him from God, or he has the great authority as the representative of God.

The word "... and has freed us from our sins by his bloods" in the text [1-5] is the following meanings. The theory of Atonement is famous, that is, this explains that Jesus Christ died in order to atone humankind's sins. However, man's sins should not be atoned by such act. In order to atone sins, everyone has to reflect on his past conducts and the way that should be of his mind, and it is important to examine the cause of past conducts (the inclination of his mind), furthermore, he has to continue efforts to make his future life suitable to the child of God. The above is the only way man can atone his sins. Savior Jesus Christ's birth was "the proof of the God's Love to humankind." Jesus Christ left many teachings about "the true love." By being put himself on the cross, Jesus Christ taught "the true faith" to humankind.

When considering the mind of God, it will be clear that the greatest sin is "the lack of faith to God." Therefore, the word "... and has freed us from our sins ...." shows that it has become the clear memory historically that Jesus Christ was put on the cross, many people in future generations have continued awaking to "the true faith," and when we awake to faith, we are freed from our sins. For man who is training for the growth of mind in the world on earth, it is also the most important "spiritual enlightenment" to recognize the actual existence of God. The meaning of the text [1-6] is the prayer that "we wish the teachings about love by Christ continues giving the light forever to people in the world on earth."

**[1-7] Behold, he is coming with the clouds, and every eye will see him, every one who pierced him; and all tribes of the earth will wail on account of him. Even so. Amen.**

**【Free translation】**

**[1-7] Behold, he Jesus Christ is coming with the clouds (in order to lead John), and (supposing men catch the sight of him) every man, especially those who pierced his body putting on the cross with spears will be surprised, and will look up to him, moreover, all men in the world on earth will think the huge sins, and sadness and fear of humankind who has put the Savior on the cross, and so, they may surely wail. Even so. Amen.**

**When John was arrested and put into the prison of the island called Patmos, this is the scene which John's spiritual eye looked at. John's soul separated from his flesh (astral travel) and was led by Jesus Christ who rode on the clouds, and he ascended to the world of God in Heaven, then he looked at the humankind's future before God. And he wrote down it to hand down to future generations, this is the Revelation to John. The meaning of this text is that supposing all men in the world on earth looked at Jesus Christ who had ridden on the clouds in order to lead John, they were surely surprised.**

**[1-8] ¶ "I am the Alpha and the Omega," says the Lord God, who is and who was and who is to come, the Almighty.**

**【Free translation】**

**[1-8] The Lord God the Almighty, who is the eternal existence through the past, the present, and the future, says as follows. "I am the divine spirit who created all the lives on the Earth, and the real world, that is, the heavens (skies) and the earths (lands) in the spiritual worlds.**

**"Three words," which is the very deep suggestion showing the Almighty God, appears in the Revelation, and one of them is the word "I am the Alpha and the Omega." Although "alpha and omega" are the characters of the beginning and the last in Greek, simultaneously this is the suggestion which symbolizes the essence of "word" itself. Although there is the word "In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God" ([1-1] in the Gospel, According to John), this means that God created all by "the Will and the Wish." In the real world, the undulation of "the Will and the Wish" is all, and in the world on earth, as the result of expressing that, it becomes "the Word." That is, this is the word of suggestion that I am the Creator of the spirit group and the real world on the Earth (that is,**



heavens = skies, and earths = lands, namely dimensions in the spiritual worlds). This word "heavens = skies, and earths = lands" means that although many dimensions (worlds) exist in the real world, "a heaven or a earth" is a boundary between a certain dimension and another dimension, and a heaven is a boundary of upper dimension and a earth is a boundary of lower dimension (Please refer to the clause of "God" in Chapter 7 of Part I).

**[1-9] ¶ I John, your brother, who share with you in Jesus the tribulation and the kingdom and the patient endurance, was on the island called Patmos on account of the word of God and the testimony of Jesus.**

**[Free translation]**

**[1-9] I John is your brother, and remember the tribulation in Jesus, moreover wish the world (Utopia) where his teachings will be filled, (and in order to realize the world of God in this world on earth), and I am sharing the patient endurance with you. And on account of having told the word of God to people and testified for Jesus having been the Savior, I was arrested and was on the island called Patmos.**

**[1-10] I was in the Spirit on the Lord's day,\* and I heard behind me a loud voice like a trumpet**

**[1-11] saying, "Write what you see in a book and send it to the seven churches, to Ephesus and to Smyrna and to Per'gamum and to Thy-a-ti'ra and to Sardis and to Philadelphia and to La-od-i-ce'a."**

\* the Lord's day -- Sunday

"The Spirit" in the text [1-10] is one of the highest leaders, or the great guiding spirits, or the divine spirits, who guide the spirit group on the Earth. Although Jesus Christ or Moses is also one of the divine spirits, the divine spirit whose name does not remain in the present civilization, namely, we do not yet know is called "the Spirit" in the Revelation. The expression "I was in the Spirit" is the meaning of "I was wrapped by the aura of the great guiding

spirit." (Please refer to the clause of "The Great Guiding Spirits" in Chapter 7 of Part I).

**[1-12] ¶ Then I turned to see the voice that was speaking to me, and on turning I saw seven golden lampstands,**

**[1-13] and in the midst of the lalmpstands one like a son of man, clothed with a long robe and with a golden girdle round his breast;**

Various words for expressing the divine spirit called "one like a son of man" are repeatedly used in the text, which continues behind. By using the descriptions about the clothes, the tone of voice, etc., the Revelation has expressed that it is the same divine spirit, therefore please memorize it. He is the great guiding spirit with very big power, and although the seven Spirits (the great guiding spirits) who do not have the name, in addition to the three Spirits Jesus Christ, Moses, and "the one who conquers" (the one or the Savior who attains the spiritual enlightenment), appear in the Revelation, as you read this book, you will understand gradually that he is the divine spirit representing the seven Spirits. (Please refer to "One Like a Son of Man" in the clause of "The Great Guiding Spirits" in Chapter 7 of Part I).

**[1-14] his head and his hair were white wool, white as snow; his eyes were like a flame of fire,**

**[1-15] his feet were like burnished bronze, refined as in a furnace, and his voice was like the sound of many waters;**

**[1-16] in his right hand he held seven stars, from his mouth issued a sharp two-edged sword,\* and his face was like the sun shining in full strength.**

\* a sharp two-edged sword -- This word symbolizes the sword, which distinguishes right and wrong, that is, suggests the wisdom of God, namely the words of God (the Laws of God). The spiritual wave motion which the words of God have, has the effect like "a sword" to evil spirits. Refer to the clause of "A Sharp Two-edged Sword Issued from his Mouth" in Chapter 7 of Part I.

The description "his eyes were like a flame of fire, his feet were like burnished bronze, ....., and his voice was like the sound of many waters," expresses the hugeness of spiritual energy, therefore this has suggested that this divine spirit is the great guiding spirit with very big power.

**[1-17] ¶ When I saw him, I fell at his feet as though dead. But he laid his right hand upon me, saying. "Fear not, I am the first and the last,**

**[1-18] and the living one; I died, and behold I am alive for evermore, and I have the keys of Death and Hades.**

**【Free translation】**

**[1-17, 18] ... Fear not, man transmigrates between the real world and the world on earth for eternal spiritual evolution, and I am the Creator of this system. I also have had my flesh in the world on earth (in the meaning which is not only this Earth), that is, I have died, however behold I am alive for evermore as the spirit as you are seeing. Therefore I know about the essence of life (as the spiritual existence, that is, the structure, the principle, the history and the laws of evolution), and I know the secret about the important judgment for the evolution of spirit in "the dead's concentration camp (that is, Death and Hades, it is the examination, the verification, and the reflection of life, and the guidance for spirits and the determination of spirit's destination), that is, I am the one who created such system.**

Although the word "I am the first and the last" is one of "the three words" which suggest the above-mentioned the Almighty God, since I already explained this theme in full detail, please refer to the clause of "The Almighty God" in Chapter 7 of Part I.

The description "I died and behold I am alive for evermore" means that this divine spirit (the great guiding spirit) also has had his life as a man in the world on earth (it is not necessarily our Earth), and he has said that I also have died physically, but I have the eternal life. That is, this text suggests that the essence of life is spirit and spirit has eternal life, and as for you, it is very important to understand this text obediently.

The word "Death" of "the keys of Death and Hades" does not mean corporal death. At the time of death, souls who have completely lost the freedom of mind by panic, fear, self-alienation, autosuggestion, etc., that is, which are the state of apparent death in spiritual meaning, will merely be disorderly adrift in the four-dimensional space. That is, "Death" is the place for gathering up such souls and is the extraordinary protection camp. "Hades" is the place where souls are temporarily protected after usual death, that is, this is the ordinary protection camp. Each of these exists in the entrance of four-dimensional Posthumous Realm (Refer to the text [6-8], [20-13, 14]).

Although the word "the keys" means the keys for solving the secrets, this has the very deep meaning. Although the system for the evolution of spirits is the transmigration of souls, if the spiritual training in man's life in the world on earth is compared to "a cast" played on a stage of theater, when the stage finishes (corporal death) and the spirit returns to his greenroom (being in the real world), he should hear the comment (that is, the guidepost to reflection) about his performance (about his life) from his leader (the spirit with the role of guiding and protection for him, that is Guardian Spirit). That is, it is like the above meanings that the dead are judged after dying, and the word "the keys = the secrets" of "the keys of Death and Hades," means "the system of reflection" about what man passed his life with free will and free selection in the world on earth. (For details, please refer to "The Transmigration of Souls" in Chapter 6 of Part I.) When you understand spiritually the world on earth, the worlds in Heaven and the worlds in Hell, you should come to know that the text [1-17, 18] has suggested "the one who knows the secret about the essence of spirit," or "the one who created the system."

These two are the texts with the very deep meaning, which shows the relation between the transmigration of souls and the essence of life, and the relation between the world on earth and the world after death.

**[1-19] Now write what you see, what is and what is to take place hereafter.**

**[1-20] As for the mystery\* of the seven stars which you saw in my right hand, and the seven golden lampstands, the seven stars are the angels of the seven churches\* and the seven**

**lampstands\* are the seven churches.**

\* **the mystery** -- The suggestion that it has the important meaning.

\* **the angels of the seven churches** -- All evangelists of Christianity in the world.

\* **the seven lampstands** -- The laws of God or the teachings of God gives a streak of light to those who sank into darkness, therefore this word symbolizes the light source, that is, means churches with the qualification.

## **Chapter 2 The Admonitions to Evangelists and the One who Conquers [1]**

**[2-1] "To the angel of the church in Ephesus write: ' The words of him\* who holds the seven stars in his right hand, who walks among the seven golden lampstands.**

**[2-2] ¶ "'I know your\* works,\* your toil and your patient endurance, and how you cannot bear evil men but have tested those who call themselves apostles but are not, and found them to be false;**

\* **him who holds the seven stars** -- The great guiding spirit "one like a son of man." The divine spirit who appeared in the text [1-13 ~16].

\* **your** -- The evangelists of the church in Ephesus.

\* **works** -- The works about missions of Christianity.

**[2-3] I know you are enduring patiently and bearing up for my name's sake, and you have not grown weary.**

**[2-4] But I have this against you, that you have abandoned the love\* you had at first.**

\* **abandoned the love you had at first**-- This points out that they forget the essence of the true love (the unconditional love), which Jesus Christ taught.

Although the word "I" indicates the great guiding spirit "one like a son of man," when man in the world on earth calls the name of divine spirit, in the

world of Christianity, man should usually use the name of "God, my Father, the God the Almighty Jehovah, or Jesus Christ." Seemingly, in fact this great guiding spirit "one like a son of man" may be the Almighty God (Jehovah). (Please refer to "One Like a Son of Man" in the clause of "the Great Guiding Spirits" in Chapter 7 of Part I.)

**[2-5] Remember then from what you have fallen,\* repent and do the works\* you did at first. If not, I will come to you and remove\* your lampstand\* from its place, unless you repent.**

**[2-6] Yet this you have, you hate the works of the Nic-o-la'i-tans, which I also hate.**

**[2-7] He who has an ear,\* let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. To him who conquers\* I will grant to eat of the tree\* of life,\* which is in the paradise of God.'**

\* from what you have fallen -- This points out that in understanding about the love, which Jesus Christ taught, this evangelist has made the mistake in somewhere.

\* the works you did at first -- The right teachings about the true love. The unconditional love.

\* remove --The meaning of losing the qualification and being excommunicated.

\* lampstand -- This symbolizes the qualification as one who inherits Jesus Christ's teachings and evangelizes it. The symbol which inherits the laws of God.

\* he who has an ear -- This means the one who has an ear in his mind. Namely, a wise man.

\* To him who conquers -- The one who attains the spiritual enlightenment, that is the Buddha, or the Savior. Refer to the clause of "The Savior" in Chapter 7 of Part I.

\* life -- Spiritual life.

\* the tree of life -- Foods for spiritual growth. The wisdom of God, the teachings of God, the laws of God. Refer to the clause of "The Essence of Life" in Chapter 6 of Part I.

**【Free translation】**

**[2-7] He who has wisdom, let him hear what the Spirit (the great guiding spirit) says to the evangelists of the churches (in the world), and let him**

rightly understand the meaning of the words. When the Savior (the representative of God sent to the world on earth) attains the spiritual enlightenment, I will give the wisdom (of God) to him (the Savior).

Although this is the word sent to many churches of those days, simultaneously this is sent to the whole humankind in future generations, and this divine spirit has told repeatedly that the important suggestions are hidden in the reverse side of the words. Only in Chapter 2 and Chapter 3, the same word is repeated no less than 7 times, and The Admonitions for the evangelists of Christianity and about the Savior who will be sent to the world on earth, these two points have been told repeatedly in these two chapters. Although besides "the tree of life," the words "the crown, the book, the water, the leaves, and the fruits of life" appear in the Revelation, and all words suggest the essence of life.

**[2-8] ¶ "And to the angel of the church in Smyrna write: 'The words of the first and the last, who died and came to life.**

**[2-9] ¶ "'I know your tribulation and your poverty\* (but you are rich\*) and the slander of those who say that they are Jews and are not, but are a synagogue of Satan.\***

\* your tribulation and your poverty -- The tribulation and the poverty in corporal, physical, and money meanings.

\* but you are rich -- The meaning that the mind is rich, that is, he has "the right faith" to God.

\* a synagogue of Satan -- This points out those under the influence and the instruction of evil spirit Satan. (They do not think so and have not also noticed it.)

**[2-10] Do not fear what you are about to suffer. Behold, the devil is about to throw some of you into prison,\* that you may be tested, and for ten days you will have tribulation. Be faithful unto death, and I will give you the crown\* of life.**

\* about to throw some of you into prison -- Evil spirits can not give directly physical actions to man, therefore man who has the mind controlled by evil spirits performs as the representative of them.

\* **the crown of life** -- A kind of decoration conferred upon the one who was not confused by corporal pain but kept protecting "the kingdom of mind." (Please refer to the clause of "The Essence of Life" in Chapter 6 of Part I.)

[Free translation]

[2-10] **Do not fear what you are about to suffer. Behold, the devil (tempts those who are persecutors, and) is about to throw some of you (who are mission friends) into prison, (and will put them to tortures), that you may be tested (whether your faith are true), and for ten days you will have tribulation. However, be faithful (to the teachings of God) until (you result in corporal) death, (if you are not confused by protecting your flesh which is the temporary figure, and keep protecting the mind which is the true life, and the faith to God), I will (applaud you and) give you the crown of life (as the proof).**

[2-11] **He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. He who conquers shall not be hurt by the second death.\*'**

[2-12] ¶ **"And to the angel of the church in Per'ga-mum write: 'The words of him who has the sharp two-edged sword.\***

\* **the second death** -- "The first death" is the corporal death. After "the first death," although usual man is judged in Hades of the four-dimensional Posthumous Realm, as the result, in the case that his soul falls to Hell, or even judgment is not allowed but his soul falls to Hell directly, this is called "the second death."

\* **the sharp two-edged sword** -- "One like a son of man" has this sword, that is, here, this is used as the word for suggesting him. Refer to the text [1-13~16].

**[Free translation]**

[2-11] **He who has wisdom, let him hear what the Spirit (the great guiding spirit) says to the evangelists of the churches (in the world), and let him understand rightly the meaning of the words. The one who attains the spiritual enlightenment does not lose the freedom of his mind, therefore, he never fall into Hell meaning spiritual death (which is the state without**



brightness of spirit).

There is the case where he is "spiritually dead" even if he has "a spiritual life." In the clause of "The Second Resurrection" of "The Essence of Life" in Chapter 6 of Part I, since I described this reason in detail, please refer to that.

Although in the wide sense the word "he who conquers" suggests "the one who attains the spiritual enlightenment," in the narrow sense this suggests "the Savior." In the Revelation this mainly indicates the Savior, however it seems that here, this is used in the wide sense. Although various stages are in the spiritual enlightenment, there is the stage which should be called "the first spiritual enlightenment," that is, this stage is that man can believe "the existence of spirit which is "the essence of life" and "the actual existence of God." This is "the first spiritual enlightenment" of those who have the flesh in the world on earth. However, in the present age, I think that this first step may be very difficult.

[2-13] ¶ "'I know where you dwell, where Satan's throne\* is ; you hold fast my name and you did not deny my faith even in the days of An'ti-pas my witness,\* my faithful one, who was killed among you, where Satan dwells.

[2-14] But I have a few things against you: you have some there who hold the teaching of Ba'laam, who taught Balak to put a stumbling-block\* before the sons of Israel, that they might eat food sacrificed to idols and practice immorality.

[2-15] So you also have some who hold the teaching of the Nic-o-la'i-tans.

\* Satan's throne -- The base for working of evil spirit Satan in the world on earth. This points out that those who have the mind governed by Satan live with "you."

\* my witness -- The one who keeps and spreads the teachings of God. The one who hands down the existence of God from generation to generation.

\* a stumbling-block -- This means what excites desires, that is, it becomes the cause of depravity.

The word "the sons of Israel" suggests the angels (refer to the text [7-4],

144,000 angels) sent with the Savior in the world on earth, in order to prepare for the time of the crisis of humankind's fate (which is the present age at the end of the 20th century). Those who have the mind governed by evil spirits, try to deprave the Savior and the angels by using the means of various temptation and confusion.

God severely has said repeatedly, "Don't worship idols." It is because that idols itself are mere stones or metals and inflict no damage on man, however the conduct or the custom becomes the cause that some pitfalls are produced in "the posture or the inclination" of mind of those who worship them, and evil spirits will soon steal into man's mind through the pits.

**[2-16] Repent\* then. If not, I will come to you soon and war against them with the sword\* of my mouth.**

\* Repent -- After knowing what were not right in "the will, the wish, and the conduct" in the past, you need to reflect deeply about them, and need to wish the permit and to promise it to God.

\* the sword of my mouth -- The sword which discriminates right and wrong, that is, the words of the wisdom of God. Refer to the text [1-16].

**[Free translation]**

[2-16] You make your friends under Satan's rule repent, and you have to drive out Satan from them. If not, I (one like a son of man) will come to you soon and war against them with the words of God.

Evil spirits dislike most the words (undulation) of God, and the words which suit the laws of God. Therefore, "the sword of my mouth" has suggested the words of God.

**[2-17] He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. To him who conquers I will give some of the hidden\* manna,\* and I will give him a white stone,\* with a new name\* written on the stone which no one knows except him who receives it.'**

\* the hidden -- This word suggests what is immanent in the depth of mind. The portion connected to the real world exists in the depth of mind.

\* **manna** -- The supernatural power, that is, this means the spiritual power. Refer to the "The Hidden Manna" in Chapter 7 of Part I.

\* **a white stone** -- A memory file which was sealed, when man was born to this world.

\* **a new name** -- A name before being born to the world on earth, or a name when being born to the world on earth last time. Refer to the clause of "A White Stone and a New Name which No One Knows" in Chapter 6 of Part I.

**【Free translation】**

[2-17] He who has wisdom, let him hear what the Spirit (the great guiding spirit) says to the evangelists of the churches in the world, and let him rightly understand the meaning of the words. The immanent spiritual capability of the one (Savior) who awakes to the laws of God and attains the spiritual enlightenment, will revive. Moreover, he will remember many experiences on the transmigration of souls and his original name, and he will get the infinite wisdom of God.

If man attains the spiritual enlightenment and opens his spiritual path, the infinite wisdom starts springing from "his fountain of wisdom," and the seal of his memory is broken and he could remember his memory as the original spirit. The memory is experiences when he transmigrated repeatedly in the past and the (new) name which he knows but other everyone do not know, that is, he could know his own true figure and the name of his former existence. This is called "Hannya's Wisdom" in Buddhism. Not only past memories or experiences, the fountainhead of wisdom is the direct guidance by his Guardian Spirit or Guiding Spirit. When Savior attains the spiritual enlightenment, he could get the guidance of Gods (the great guiding spirits) in all Heaven.

[2-18] ¶ "And to the angel of the church in Thy-a-ti'ra write: 'The words of the Son\* of God, who has eyes like a flame of fire, and whose feet are like burnished bronze.

[2-19] ¶ "'I know your works,\* your love and faith and service and patient endurance, and that your latter\* works exceed the first.\*

\* **the Son of God, who** -- The great guiding spirit "one like a son of man." Refer to

the text [1-13~16].

\* **works** -- The works of missions (about the laws of God). The ability for teaching or guiding people.

\* **your latter works** -- The meaning that as the result of your efforts, you came to have the ability, which is more excellent in practice of the laws of God.

\* **the first** -- The first ability in practice of the laws of God.

**[2-20] But I\* have this against you, that you tolerate the woman Jez'e-bel,\* who call herself a prophetess and is teaching and beguiling my servants\* to practice immorality and to eat food sacrificed to idols.**

**[2-21] I gave her time to repent, but she refuses to repent of her immorality.**

\* **I** -- The great guiding spirit "one like a son of man."

\* **the woman Jez'e-bel** -- The woman under evil the spirit Satan's rule.

\* **my servants** -- The apostles of God, the evangelists, or those who are going to study the laws of God.

She is going to confuse skillfully the mind of angels born to the world on earth as the apostles of God, and is going to deprave them, therefore her sin is very heavy.

**[2-22] Behold, I will throw her on a sickbed, and those who commit adultery\* with her I will throw into great tribulation, unless they repent of her doings;\***

**[2-23] and I will strike her children\* dead. And all the churches shall know that I am he who searches mind and heart, and I will give to each of you as your works\* deserve.**

\* **those who commit adultery with her** -- Those influenced by this woman's poison (the thought infringing the laws of God).

\* **her doings** -- The thought, the words and the conducts, which confuses and depraves good people.

\* **her children** -- Those who are completely governed by this woman's thought, and

work as her subordinate.

\* as your works -- Each people's "will, wish, and conduct."

**【Free translation】**

[2-22] Behold, I will throw her on a sickbed, and if those influenced by this woman's thought (infringing the laws of God) can't repent, and can't leave the guiding of her, I will also throw them into great tribulation.

[2-23] Moreover, I will strike those who work as this woman's subordinate. In this way, all the churches in the world shall know that I am he who searches the depth of man's mind and heart, and I will give suitable retribution to each of you as your "will, wish, and conduct."

"This woman" under the evil spirit Satan's rule bends skillfully the laws of God, and teaches it to good people, and is going to confuse and deprave them.

**[2-24] But to the rest of you in Thy-a-ti'ra, who do not hold this teaching, who have not learned what some call the deep\* things of Satan, to you I say, I do not lay upon you any other burden;\***

**[2-25] only hold fast what you have,\* until I come.\***

\* what some call the deep things -- The skill of Satan for depraving or confusing people.

\* any other burden -- Making the mind of the woman Jez'e-bel change in the right direction, or fighting with evil spirit Satan.

\* what you have -- The absolute faith to God, the teachings of God, the laws of God, or the kingdom of mind.

\* until I come -- Until the time when God is going to give the trial to humankind comes, in order to purify the world on earth.

At first, evil spirits mix a slight poison for confusing people into delicious food called truth, and advise people to eat that. And evil spirits deprave them gradually, and finally they govern their mind completely. Every man surely has some weak points, and there are few men who can overcome especially the desire for honor or power. The one who has the power for fighting with

evil spirit Satan does not exist in the world on earth, as the exception it will be Savior who is the representative of God, or it may be the archangel like Michael with the mission equivalent to it.

Here, in order not to cause misapprehension, I want to be careful the following matter to readers. That is, wars or fighting between God and evil spirits cannot exist, it is because that the concept of war or fighting originally does not exist in the world of God, and when considering fighting, it is not already the angel's mind or heart. Although there is the description "... Michael and his angels fighting against the dragon,..." in the text [12-7], God has dared use such expression that the humankind in the world on earth can understand.

Fighting with evil spirit Satan and the measure for not being influenced at all from evil spirit Satan are completely different. If man can maintain the state of mind, which suits the teachings (the laws) of God, evil spirits can have no influence to him.

**[2-26] He who conquers and who keeps my works\* until the end,\* I will give him power\* over the nations,**

**[2-27] and he shall rule\* them with a rod of iron,\* as when earthen pots are broken in pieces, even as I myself have received power from my Father;\***

**[2-28] and I will give him the morning star.\***

**[2-29] He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. '**

**\* my works --** The mission as the representative of God. The one who executes that is the Savior.

**\* the end --** The corporal death.

**\* power over the nations --** The meaning that it is the full powers about the creation of the foundation of new civilization in the world on earth, and God will grant such authority to the Savior.

**\* rule them --** This means that God will give the norm of new civilization to humankind, that is, the Savior will leave the teachings (the laws of God) for orienting the new civilization in the world on earth.

\* a rod of iron -- The word which symbolizes overwhelming wisdom, love, and faith which the Savior who is the representative of God has. Refer to the clause of "A Rod of Iron" in Chapter 7 of Part I.

\* power from my Father -- Power and authority as the representative of God, which were granted from "the God the Almighty Jehovah."

\* the morning star -- One of the Savior's pronouns. Refer to the clause of "The Savior" "The Morning Star" in Chapter 7 of Part I.

### **【Free translation】**

[2-26] To him (the Savior) who attains the spiritual enlightenment and executes the mission as the representative of God until corporal death, I will give the authority (the power of God) for teaching and guiding the nations all over the world.

[2-27] As the representative of God, he shall have overwhelming "love and wisdom" and leave the teachings, which will be the norm of new civilization, to humankind. (The new civilization will continue for several 1000 years from the Savior's birth.) It is as the same as I myself have used "the power of God" by the authority granted from the God the Almighty Jehovah.

[2-28] And I will give him "the morning star," which is the Savior's title.

## **Chapter 3 The Admonitions to Evangelists**

### **and the One who Conquers [2]**

[3-1] "And to the angel of the church in Sardis write: 'The words of him\* who has the seven spirits of God and the seven stars.

¶ "'I know your works;\* you have the name of being alive,\* and you are dead.\*

[3-2] Awake,\* and strengthen\* what remains and is on the point of death,\* for I have not found your works perfect in the sight of my God.

- \* **him who has the seven spirits of God and the seven stars --** The great guiding spirit "one like a son of man." Refer to the text [1-13~16].
- \* **your works --** The skill for practicing Jesus Christ's teachings, that is, how to teach, the method of guiding.
- \* **being alive --** Being physically alive.
- \* **you are dead --** Your mind is dead in the spiritual meaning, that is, you do not rightly understand the laws of God.
- \* **Awake --** Awake to the right teachings (the laws of God).
- \* **strengthen --** This means that their faith is shaky, and then you teach them the rightness of faith.
- \* **on the point of death --** The meaning that they are close to death in the spiritual meaning, namely, they are just before depraved.

**【Free translation】**

[3-1] The great guiding spirit "one like a son of man" says as follows. I know your works and conducts as the one who inherited Jesus Christ's teachings. That is, your mission activities are only form, and in fact you don't understand Jesus Christ's teachings at all.

[3-2] Awake, and strengthen and encourage the remained people, because their faith is shaky under the influence of evil spirit Satan, for I have not found your works (for evangelizing the laws of God) perfect in the sight of my God.

Since this evangelist does not rightly understand Jesus Christ's teachings, when God looks at his mind with the spiritual viewpoint, God says, "He is dead." Then, what the state of mind is alive? It is in the state where the spirit "shines," namely the light of God is pouring into the mind (that is in the state tuned to the mind of God), therefore, the direction of the will and the wish must be right.

Although it does not write that he has "the seven spirits of God" in the description of the text [1-13~16], which introduces the great guiding spirit "one like a son of man," from the expression of the text [3-1] "... him who has the seven spirits of God and the seven stars," it turns out that two or more divine spirits which are the representatives of God exist, furthermore although the names of the seven divine spirits does not appear in the Revelation, this divine spirit is the existence representing them.



**[3-3] Remember then what you received and heard;\* keep that, and repent.\* If you will not awake,\* I will come like a thief, and you will not know at what hour I will come upon you.**

**\* what you received and heard --You need to remember how your mind caught and your ears heard Jesus Christ's teachings.**

**\* repent -- First, man has to notice the sin in his will, wish and conducts, second has to examine the cause, and third has to promise God to correct the inclination of his mind.**

**\* awake -- Rightly understand Jesus Christ's teachings. Awake to "the true laws of God."**

**[Free translation]**

**[3-3] You have to remember how your mind received and your ears heard Jesus Christ's teachings, when he was alive. Then, you practice it rightly, and you reflect deeply on having not rightly understood the laws of God. If you will not awake to the true laws of God, I will come to you quickly like a thief, and you will not know at what hour I will come upon you.**

The description "I will come like a thief" means that God can know secretly man's "will, wish, and conduct," furthermore God has the capability movable to every global place at an instant and the capability to appear simultaneously in two or more space. That is, this is the word which shows the attribute of God, simultaneously this has the very deep meaning in connection with the essence of spirit. It is the fact that the very big difference is between God and ordinary spirits, however ordinary spirits can also have the homogeneous capability except the difference of grade.

**[3-4] Yet you have still a few names in Sardis, people who have not soiled their garments;\* and they shall walk with me in white,\* for they are worthy.**

**[3-5] He who conquers shall be clad thus in white garments, and I will not blot his name out of the book of life;\* I will confess his name before my Father\* and before his angels.**

\* **people who have not soiled their garments** -- This does not mean garments that the flesh has on but garments which the mind has on, and this is the expression which shows the state of mind spiritually. That is, they are those who have the mind which is not shameful before God or who have the mind which is purely right.

\* **in white** -- In white garments. The same meaning as the above-mentioned.

\* **the book of life** -- The list of those who believe in God, practice the laws of God and follow with God. Or the list of those who awoke to the essence of life and spirit. Refer to the clause of "The Essence of Life" in Chapter 6 of Part I.

\* **my Father** -- The God the Almighty Jehovah.

### **【Free translation】**

**[3-4] Yet a few people who keep their mind right purely are in Sardis. They shall continue living with me (God), for they are worthy to it.**

**[3-5] He who attains the spiritual enlightenment shall be clad thus in white garments, and I will write down on and will not blot his name out of the book of life (the list in Heaven) forever. And I will declare his name aloud before my Father the God the Almighty Jehovah and before his all angels.**

The word "life" means the essence of life, that is, this is the word related to all the functions and the characteristics of spirit. Spirit is the life energy, namely it is the undulation in which the breath of God dwells, and therefore naturally, it has the laws about life. (It is called the laws of God or is called the teachings of God.) Therefore, there should be the law about the tuning of wavelength, the law of creation and destruction, and the law of evolution, etc. "The book of life" may be like the management document for recording "the spiritual evolution" for every individual.

**[3-6] He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.'**

Although the great guiding spirit "one like a son of man" (refer to the text [2-7]) has said this text, "the Spirit" here suggests "Moses" who is one of the great guiding spirits of about 10, and he has told the description [3-8~12].

**[3-7] ¶ "And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write: 'The words of the holy one, the true one, who has the**

**key of David,\* who opens and no one shall shut, who shuts and no one opens.**

(Free translation is shown on page \*\*\*)

\* **David** -- In B.C. 1000 age, he was the king of Israel for about 40 years, and he set Jerusalem to the capital.

Although the great guiding spirit "one like a son of man" has told so far, the other divine spirit is introduced here. Since David is the king who unified Israel as the state, this text suggests the divine spirit who knows the key or the secret. What is opened or shut, is "gate or door," therefore this symbolizes "the people's traffic," then if you consider this more deeply, you will be able to understand that "the livings of people" is shown. In Israel, the divine spirit who has "the absolute authority" as the norm of "the livings of people" is just "Moses." Therefore, the word "the holy one and the true one" suggests "Moses." (Refer to the clause of "The Great Guiding Spirits" "Moses" in Chapter 7 of Part I.)

**[3-8] ¶ "I know your works. Behold, I have set before you an open door,\* which no one is able to shut; I know that you have but little power,\* and yet you have kept my word\* and have not denied my name.**

**[3-9] Behold, I will make those\* of the synagogue of Satan who say that they are Jews and are not, but lie, behold, I will make them come and bow down before your feet, and learn that I have loved you.**

**[3-10] Because you have kept my word of patient endurance, I will keep\* you from the hour of trial\* which is coming on the whole world, to try those who dwell upon the earth.**

\* **an open door, which no one is able to shut** -- This is the door which only God can open or can shut, and that is the gate which symbolizes the entrance to Heaven. That is, this shows that "you" in the text have the qualification for going into Heaven.

- \* **you have but little power** -- The meaning that "you" have but little social power (financial ability or physical strength).
- \* **my word** -- The teachings of God, Savior's teachings, the laws of God.
- \* **those of the synagogue of Satan** -- Those under the influence or the rule of Satan, or those who profane God. (They cannot recognize being influenced by evil spirit Satan at all, and they think rather that they are completely right.)
- \* **I will keep you** -- I will keep you from the trial of convulsions of nature, war, illness, and the spiritual attacks by evil spirit Satan, etc. (It does not necessarily mean protecting him physically.)
- \* **the hour of trial which is coming on the whole world** -- The trial which is going to be given to humankind like the Mu civilization or the Atlantis civilization. This has suggested the crisis of humankind's fate in the present age.

Anyone who loves God with the right faith, can receive the love of God. Although God originally also loves those who profane God and those without the right faith, they have interrupted the love and the light of God themselves by "the cloud," which has wrapped their mind. "Those of the synagogue of Satan" believe Satan as God, even if they say the words which profane God, they themselves do not think those words to profane. The text [3-9] means that by using a miracle, God will show to them "your God" is truth and will make them notice their God (evil spirit Satan) is the imitation. The word "I have loved you" shows which God is truth.

The true meaning of "my word of patient endurance" in the text [3-10] is as follows. When slanders or abuses are showered over those who evangelize Savior's teachings, what correspondence is suitable to the laws of God? It is not mere endurance, that is, the true endurance means the mental state, which can pass the wave motions with malice called slanders or abuses through the mind without stopping. That is, "my word" is the teaching about the method of patient endurance for not holding the poison of slanders or abuses in mind.

The true meaning of the word "to try those who dwell upon the earth" is as follows. There are many who pray to God and call his name. However, there are few who practice the teachings of God, and live every day making efforts to maintain the state of mind, which is not shameful to God. God has said that the time of trying "whether people love God truly with true faith" is coming on the whole world, however God used the word of "try" as the expedient, because God already knows every man's "all mind" in fact. Rather, you should understand "The trial is going to be given by God to man as learning

of his own spirit.

**[3-11] I am coming soon; hold fast what you have, so that no one may seize your crown.\***

**[3-12] He who conquers, I will make him a pillar in the temple of my God; never shall he go out\* of it, and I will write on him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, the new Jerusalem\* which comes down from my God out of heaven,\* and my own new name.\***

\* **your crown** -- "The crown of life" in the text [2-10]. The crown or the decoration conferred upon those who kept the kingdom in mind. (Refer to the clause of "The Crown of Life" in Chapter 6 of Part I).

\* **never shall he go out of it** -- This is the following meaning. That is, if the Savior born to the world on earth has returned to Heaven after corporal death, he will never come out to the world on earth. In fact, divine spirit has been born in rotation once in several 1000 to this world as Savior, however in the same civilization it will be rare that the same divine spirit comes out, moreover, terrestrial humankind may be unable to discriminate him.

\* **the new Jerusalem** -- After the greatest trial and the crisis of fate in the history (of the present civilization) of humankind, which God will give to the world on earth, God will build the city for many souls (sprints) who ascend to heaven. (However, you should understand that the recognition that humankind caused the crisis himself is right. God knows it, and is going to save humankind and is going to create the new civilization. The trial exists as the process.)

\* **from my God out of heaven** --The word "heaven" does not mean the terrestrial sky. The world after death is divided into many dimensions by the undulatory principle, and "heavens (skies) and earths (lands)" exist as many layers. That is, this word "heaven" means the boundary of upper dimension.

\* **my own new name** -- Moses who has the key of David and has the absolute authority to Israelis (refer to the notes of text [3-7]). One terrestrial name of Savior increases whenever he is born to the world on earth, attains the spiritual enlightenment, and teaches or guides people, therefore "new name" means the newest name in his history. (Refer to the clause of "Moses" in Chapter 7 of Part I).

**【Free translation】**

**[3-7] .... the holy one and the true one, (Moses) who knows the secret about**

**the founding of Israel and has the absolute authority on the norm of living for Israelis says as follows.**

**[3-8] I know your works on the activities of missions. Behold, I have set before you an open door for entering Heaven, which no one is able to shut. Because, I know that you have but little social power, yet you are practicing my teachings very well, and even if you suffered what persecution, you have continued calling my name (the name of God).**

**[3-9] Behold, I will make those under evil spirit Satan's rule who say that they have pious faith, but as a matter of fact, who profane God and deceive themselves. In order to show which God is true between God (evil spirit Satan) in which they believe and God (true) in which you believe, behold I will perform "miracles" and make them notice it, and make them come and bow down before your feet, and make them learn that I have loved you. (Anyone who loves God truly is loved by God.)**

**[3-10] Because you have practiced my teachings about "the true endurance" very well, (that is, the mental state that even if malicious words and treatments are given to you, you never keep the poison in your mind but can pass through your mind immediately.) I will protect you from all catastrophes and the evil spirit Satan's spiritual attacks, on the time of trial of humankind's fate, which is coming on the whole world, it is the trial which God will give humankind who dwell upon the earth, in order to clarify whether the faith of those who frequently recite the name of God is truth.**

**[3-11] I am coming soon; hold fast the kingdom of your mind, so that your most important faith is not lost.**

**[3-12] In the time of the trial of humankind's fate, which God will give, the Savior who is going to be born to the world on earth, will attain the spiritual enlightenment, and will execute the plan of Salvation. When he shall return to Heaven, I will celebrate his achievements and will give the important seat in the temple of my God. If he returns to Heaven, any longer he will never come out to the world on earth. And I will write on him the name of my God, the name of the city of my God, i.e., the new city Jerusalem built in Heaven, and my own new name (Moses) acquired when I was born to the world on earth last time, and I will greatly praise him.**

Here, you the readers have what should be kept in your mind. That is, this text is the word as the representative of God Almighty (Jehovah) rather than Moses's word, and here is the reason Moses's name is shown by the suggestion. The spirit called Moses who exists in Heaven is not "Moses when being alive in the world on earth," that is, one part of all energies that this divine spirit has is the consciousness called Moses. Moreover, God Almighty (Jehovah) is the general term of the ten highest leaders (Gods on the Earth), such as Jesus Christ, Moses, and Gautama Buddha. If you consider the above, you will be able to understand Moses's "such wording" (after-mentioned).

**[3-13] He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.'**

**[3-14] ¶ "'And to the angel of the church in La-od-i-ce'a write: 'The words of the Amen,\* the faithful and true witness,\* the beginning\* of God's creation.**

\* the Amen -- This suggests Jesus Christ here. Although two meanings are in the word "amen," about this, refer to the clause of "Jesus Christ" in Chapter 7 of Part I.

\* the faithful and true witness -- The faithful representative of the God the Almighty Jehovah, that is the Savior.

\* the beginning of God's creation-- This is the word which suggests the following. Namely, in the ancient times when it is farther than the creation of humankind's soul, the great guiding spirits of about 10 who are the highest leaders of the spirit group on this Earth, were created by God in the higher dimension. (Refer to the clause of "God" in Chapter 7 of Part I.)

**【Free translation】**

**[3-14] The divine spirit (Jesus Christ) who has the connection to the Sun God Amon Ra of Egypt, he is the faithful representative of God who created the galaxy universe and one of the oldest spirits created in the beginning, says as follows.**

**[3-15] ¶ "'I know your works; you are neither cold nor hot.\* Would that you were cold or hot!**

**[3-16] So, because you are lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot. I will spew\* you out of my mouth.**

**[3-17] For you say, I am rich, I have prospered,\* and I need nothing;\* not knowing that you are wretched, pitiable, poor, blind\* and naked.\***

**[3-18] Therefore I counsel you to buy from me gold\* refined by fire, that you may be rich,\* and white\* garments to clothe you and to keep the shame\* of your nakedness from being seen, and salve\* to anoint your eyes, that you may see.\***

**\* neither cold nor hot -- This points out that your will and wish are imperfect and random as an evangelist.**

**\* I will spew you out of my mouth. -- Any longer I will not give you the spiritual protection of God, that is, it is the meaning that you need to become alone and reflect on yourself. It is also the suggestion that those who are continuing efforts and devotions can get various "guidance of God" as the form of inspiration, however those who are not so cannot get inspirations from God. (Since inspirations from evil spirits also exist, you be careful.)**

**\* I am rich, I have prospered -- Wealth and prosperity in the meaning like material or money.**

**\* I need nothing -- He is convinced that I don't have corporal inconvenience and mental trouble, either.**

**\* blind -- The meaning of that "the eye of mind" is not open. He dose not have the capability to perceive the essence and truth of matters, and it is because he has not thoroughly mastered the laws of God.**

**\* naked -- This points out that he cannot catch the love of God or does not have the capability to distinguish right and wrong. It is because "the way that should be of his wish and will" is not right, furthermore the understandings of "the teachings of God or the laws of God" is not right, as the result, the state which his mind easily tune to the wave motion emitted from evil spirits is produced, that is, in the spiritual viewpoint, he is defenseless against the attacks of evil spirits, namely his mind is naked.**

**\* gold refined -- Crystal of the wisdom of God, that is, the laws of God.**

**\* you may be rich -- The meaning that mind is rich. Those who can catch the love of God. Those who has the purely right mind, rightly understands the teachings of God, and makes efforts in the practice every day.**

**\* white garments -- The word "garments" suggests the clothes which mind has on,**



that is, the state of mind. "White" is the symbol of having "the right clean mind" and "the right faith."

\* **the shame of your nakedness** -- When God looks at man who has not awaked to the laws of God, its state is completely the same as he has exposed the shame of corporal nakedness.

\* **salve to anoint your eyes** -- It is the same as that of the metaphor of the word "gold refined by fire." This suggests the crystal of the wisdom of God, that is, the laws of God.

\* **that you may see** -- Perceiving the essence of matters. Having the capability to distinguish right and wrong.

### **【Free translation】**

[3-17] you say that you are economically rich, moreover, physically or mentally, you don't have any inconvenience, however in fact you have not noticed that you yourself are mentally wretched, pitiable, poor, and can't perceive the essence of matters and are defenseless against evil spirit Satan.

[3-18] Therefore I counsel you on the method for your getting true wealth. You study the laws of God from me, and remember yourself carefully, reflect on your will, wish, and conduct. And you need to acquire the mind which is not shameful to God. Then, you could accept "the wisdom" from God for perceiving the essence of matters.

When you imagine that God looks at a terrestrial man, moreover when you awake to the worth of spiritual life, when you understand that the world on earth is the temporary place for spiritual training, probably you know easily what man is "wretched, pitiable, and poor," and what man is "rich."

"Refined" is pure and is that there is no mixing of foreign substances, and "gold" is the pronoun of the highest material value, that is, the word "gold refined by fire" has suggested the crystal of the wisdom of God, and is specifically "the words of God, the teachings of God, or the laws of God." "Buy" is the word which suggests studying the laws of God.

It is as follows about what man is "rich" truly. It is very important that man has the right clean mind and the right faith, however, just it is not enough. When man studies "the laws of God" deeply and practices it, he could get the wisdom of God, that is, man who got much of the wisdom is "rich" truly. Specifically, it is man with the high capability to perceive the essence of matters, man who can continue giving unconditional love, man who can let others live truly, and man who can forgive others. Those who study

the laws of God could certainly find out the way and the method for becoming such man, and in this stage, at least he will begin to follow the way to rich.

**[3-19] Those whom I love, I reprove and chasten; so be zealous and repent.**

**[3-20] Behold, I stand at the door\* and knock;\* if any one hears my voice and opens\* the door, I will come\* in to him and eat with\* him, and he with me.**

\* I stand at the door -- "The door" means the door in the depth of mind. That is, this is the meaning "I stand out of the door in the depth of your mind, and I am waiting for you to open it."

\* knock -- The meaning of whispering to your mind.

\* opens the door -- Opens "the door of your mind." The concrete explanation is as follows. When man "reflects" on each of his past deeply, the wave motion which his mind is emitting, becomes gradually close to the wave motion of God, and, as the result, he can tune the wavelength of his mind to God. That is, man can acquire the capability for communicating with the high dimensional world. The word "door" means spiritual path.

\* I will come in to him -- I will enter his mind and will talk directly to him.

\* eat with him -- This means that he can live truly with God in his daily life.

### **【Free translation】**

**[3-19] I am Father for all humankind, and love all men equally. Therefore, sometimes I reprove and chasten my children, i.e., humankind. So be zealous, you reflect on the way that should be "your past conduct, past wish, and past will." And you change into the life which you can tune your mind to the mind of God.**

**[3-20] Behold, I have always whispered to all men from the depth of mind. If any one notices me, hears my voice and opens the door of his mind, I will come in to him and eat with him, that is, he could live with me every day.**

Everyone who believe in God and have the way of life which is not shameful to God, can accept a lot of the love of God, spiritual energy, or energy of life. However, those who have the shameful way of life to God cannot accept them.

Although God loves all humankind regardless of good man or evil man, in order to accept the love of God, the wavelength of mind must be able to tune to God. For the sake, first you have to remember each of your past, and next comparing with the mind of God, you have to check "the conduct, the will, and the wish" at that time, and if you may be ashamed to God, you should wish the forgiveness of the sin to God, if you damage another mind, if it is possible, you should wish the forgiveness directly to him, if it is impossible, you should wish the forgiveness to him in your mind. In the following stage, you should consider the cause for why such the result was produced, and then you have to know inclinations and characteristics of your mind. When you will be again in the same situation as the last time, in order to be able to perform the conduct which is not shameful to God, you have to recognize clearly the inclination of your mind, and it is important to engrave it on your mind deeply.

And you should try hard modifying the inclination gradually into the right direction, because inclinations of mind are the portions which lack or are distorted in spirit. God will be most pleased with such your daily efforts, if you consider the love of parents to children, you should be able to understand it easily.

**[3-21] He who conquers, I will grant him to sit with me on my throne,\* as I myself conquered and sat down with my Father on his throne.\***

**[3-22] He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches."**

\* **my throne** -- The divine spirit who told this is Jesus Christ. Therefore, this means "the Savior's throne" which he sat down, when he attained the mission of Salvation and returned to Heaven.

\* **his throne** -- The throne for the God the Almighty Jehovah. Please observe the point that "my throne" and "his throne" are expressed in the same rank, that is, this also has suggested that the throne for the God the Almighty is the same rank with the throne for Savior (the representative of God).

**【Free translation】**

**[3-21] He who attains the spiritual enlightenment in the world on earth and**

attains the mission of Salvation, I (Jesus Christ) will grant him to sit with me on the Savior's throne (that is, the throne of the representative of God). It is the same as that of my case, that is, I was also able to attain the spiritual enlightenment in the world on earth, and I sat down with my Father the God the Almighty Jehovah on the Savior's throne.

The word "conquers" in this text means the spiritual enlightenment of the highest grade as Savior. The expression "with my Father" suggests that "Father" and Jesus Christ are the same great guiding spirits. Although Jesus Christ, Moses, Gautama Buddha, etc. are the guiding spirits of the highest grade (the divine spirits) in the spirit group on the Earth and about 10 great divine spirits exist, "Father" and "the God the Almighty Jehovah" are the titles of honor which names these divine spirits generically as the expedient. And this time, another Savior is in the same position which Jesus Christ called "my Father" when he was in the world on earth, that is, Jesus Christ and other divine spirits are called "Father" from the Savior who will be sent to the world on earth. About the reason called "Father," please refer to the clause of "The Savior" and "God" in Chapter 7 of Part I.

## **【2】 The Seven Seals**

### **Chapter 4 The Throne and the Sea of Glass Like Crystal**

**[4-1] After this I looked, and lo, in heaven an open door! And the first voice, which I had heard speaking to me like a trumpet, said, "Come up hither, and I will show you what must take place after this."**

**[4-2] At once I was in the Spirit, and lo, a throne stood in heaven, with one\* seated on the throne!**

**\* one seated on the throne— the God the Almighty Jehovah**

"Speaking to me like a trumpet" is the word of the great guiding spirit "one like a son of man in the text [1-10~16]." "In the Spirit" means the state where John was wrapped by the aura of divine spirit. Aura is "light" which angel emits and this text suggests that he moved momentarily in space, when

he was wrapped by "the light."

**[4-3] And he who sat there appeared like jasper and carnelian, and round the throne was a rainbow that looked like an emerald.**

**[4-4] Round the throne were twenty-four thrones, and seated on the thrones were twenty-four elders, clad in white garments, with golden crowns upon their heads.**

**[4-5] From the throne issue flashes of lightning and voices\* and peals of thunder, and before the throne burn seven torches of fire, which are the seven spirits of God;**

\* voices -- The very interesting matters are hidden in the Revelation, that is, this word suggests that the divine spirit sitting on the throne is not one but plurality.

The scenes of the twenty-four elders fall down before "one like a son of man," the one considered to be Jesus Christ, the one considered to be Moses, and "the one who conquers," appear several times behind. This is also the key for solving the meaning of suggestion's word "the one who conquers."

The words "the seven spirits" and "the Spirit" which appear in the Revelation are the same meaning, and they are God Jehovah's representatives (Refer to the text [3-1]). Ten great guiding spirits exist including Jesus Christ, Moses, the Savior "the one who conquers" who will be sent to the world on earth this time. (Refer to the clause of "The Great Guiding Spirits" in Chapter 7 of Part I).

**[4-6] and before the throne there is as it were a sea of glass, like crystal.**

**¶ And round the throne, on each side of the throne, are four living creatures, full of eyes in front and behind:**

**[4-7] the first living creature like a lion, the second living creature like an ox, the third living creature with the face of a man, and the fourth living creature like a flying eagle.**

**[4-8] And the four living creatures, each of them with six wings,\* are full of eyes\* all round and within, and day and night they never cease to sing, "Holy, holy, holy, is the Lord God Almighty, who\* was and is and is to come!"**

**\* with six wings -- This symbolizes the attribute of the Almighty God, that is, symbolizes the spiritual power which can move and appear in an instant anywhere.**

**\* are full of eyes -- The symbol of spiritual power which can perceive and see through all matters.**

**\* who was and is and is to come -- The one who is going to give the greatest trial in the humankind's history to the world on earth. The God the Almighty Jehovah.**

By modern expression, "a sea of glass, like crystal" is the screen for projecting all of "Heaven, the world on earth, and Hell," moreover, all of "the past, the present, and the future" as the three dimensional figures. From now on, this screen is going to project many scenes of humankind's trial which will occur in future, that is, God is going to show them to John in detail, and the mission of writing down these contents for future generations is given to John (Refer to Chapter 1 of Part I).

**[4-9] And whenever the living creatures give glory and honor and thanks to him who is seated on the throne, who lives for ever and ever,**

**[4-10] the twenty-four elders fall down before him who is seated on the throne and worship him who lives for ever and ever; they cast their crowns before the throne, singing,**

**[4-11] "Worthy art thou, our Lord and God, to receive glory and honor and power, for thou didst create all things, and by thy will they existed and were created."**

Their crowns were given from God, and they cast them, therefore this scene suggests that he is the object (God) which they offer all of them and believe devoutly. The word "will" of "thy will" in the text [4-11] means the undulation with the will, and various things in the real world are created by

fixing the energy of "will," and they are projected on the phenomenon world (the world of substances in 3-dimensions, that is, the world on earth), and they may be substance-ized gradually.

## **Chapter 5 The Lamb as though It Had Been Slain**

**[5-1] And I saw in the right hand of him who was seated on the throne a scroll\* written within\* and on the back,\* sealed with seven seals;**

**[5-2] and I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, " Who is worthy to open the scroll and break its seals?"**

\* a scroll -- The document of prophecy about the humankind's future (Akashic Record). If this scroll is expressed to modern style, this is equivalent to a magnetic tape, a floppy disk, a laser disk, etc. (Refer to Chapter 1 of Part I.)

\* within -- The text is written.

\* on the back -- The title or the outline for showing the contents of scroll (that is, like the table of contents) are written.

If the data of this scroll is reproduced by using a certain equipment, various scenes are projected on "the sea of glass like crystal," which is the 3-dimensional screen before the throne of God, and the tale unfolds. Every one of angels cannot see this scroll freely, although I mention later about this, only Jesus Christ can open this. The word "with seven seals" suggests that the scroll is strictly protected by many passwords (for example).

**[5-3] And no one in heaven or on earth or under\* the earth was able to open the scroll or to look into it,**

**[5-4] and I wept much that no one was found worthy to open the scroll or to look into it.**

**[5-5] Then one of the elders said to me, "Weep not; lo, the Lion\* of the tribe of Judah, the Root\* of David, has**

**conquered, so that he can open the scroll and its seven seals."**

**\* in heaven or on earth or under the earth -- In Heaven or on the world on earth or in Hell.**

**\* the Lion of the tribe of Judah -- Lion is the symbol of "courage and King."**

**\* the Root of David -- It is specified in the text [22-16] that this divine spirit is Jesus Christ.**

**【Free translation】**

**[5-5] Then one of the elders said to me, "Weep not; lo, the Lion of the tribe of Judah, the Root of David, was sent with the mission of Salvation to the world on earth, and he attained the spiritual enlightenment there and attained the mission of spreading the teachings of God, and already has returned to Heaven, so that he can open the scroll and its seven seals."**

The world on earth and the real world (Heaven and Hell) don't exist individually, that is, the real world exists including the world on earth, and both have the very close relation. The evolution (to the direction of civilization with high spiritual value) of spirit in the world on earth remarkably promotes also the evolution of spirit in the real world, and this means that the whole spirit group on the Earth evolves, furthermore the evolution of spirit on the Earth will contribute to the life evolution of whole universe. Therefore, you have to understand that "the scroll sealed with seven seals" is "the program about the spiritual evolution and growth" for all humankind on the Earth (that is, all spirits in the real world is also included), and this is one of the top secret of the Gods who have managed the evolution of the spirit group on this Earth.

The text [5-3] is the word which suggests that Jesus Christ is the administrator of "the document of the program about humankind's evolution."

**[5-6] ¶ And between the throne and the four living creatures and among the elders, I saw a Lamb\* standing, as though it had been slain, with seven horns\* and with seven eyes,\* which are the seven spirits of God sent\* out into all the earth;**



**[5-7] and he went and took the scroll from the right hand of him who was seated on the throne.**

**\* a Lamb standing, as though it had been slain -- A Lamb with the scar put on the cross. The word "Lamb" is the symbolic expression when God looks at Savior sent to the world on earth, and although many same expressions appear from now on, the word "Lamb" does not necessarily suggest Jesus Christ.**

**\* seven horns -- Many consciousness (individuality) when he has been repeatedly born to the world on earth in the past, is symbolized.**

**\* seven eyes, which are the seven spirits of God -- The word "seven eyes" symbolizes that Savior can get support and guiding from the divine spirits (The seven spirits or the great guiding spirits) who sent him into the world on earth.**

**\* sent out into all the earth -- Saviors have been repeatedly sent as the representative of God in the past into the world on earth, and they have preached the teachings of God.**

**Representative (Savior) of God is a great spirit, in other words, he is a huge energy itself, therefore, when a divine spirit is born to the world on earth, a part of his energy has the flesh, and he forms the individuality as a man. So, the name, the memory, the character and the consciousness when he has been born to the world on earth several times in his past, those all exist in the divine spirit as various individualities. Although the word "seven horns" symbolizes that this Lamb has seven consciousness and individualities, the word "seven" may be the meaning "many" without having the meaning as number.**

**[5-8] And when he had taken the scroll, the four living creatures and the twenty-four elders fell down\* before the Lamb, each holding a harp, and with golden bowls full of incense,\* which are the prayers of the saints;**

**[5-9] and they sang a new song,\* saying, "Worthy art thou to take the scroll and to open its seals, for thou wast slain and by thy blood\* didst ransom men for God from every tribe and tongue and people and nation,**

**\* fell down before the Lamb -- Since "the twenty-four elders fell down before the Lamb," this scene suggests that this Lamb (here Jesus Christ) is the divine spirit very**

near God sitting on the throne.

\* **incense, which are the prayers of the saints** -- Prayer is "wish," and is that spirit emits his energy in a specific direction. That is, the word "incense" symbolizes the energy which the saints emit, and the height of quality is suggested.

\* **a new song** -- When Savior attained his mission as the plan and returned before Gods, this is the song composed in order to praise him. Here, this is the new song for praising Jesus Christ.

\* **by thy blood** -- In order that Jesus Christ might teach "the essence of love and faith" to humankind, he dared be put on the cross and shed his blood. This blood is the proof of Jesus Christ's love, is the symbol of absolute love that asks nothing in return and is the figure of true faith.

### **【Free translation】**

**[5-9] They sang a new song composed in order to praise Jesus Christ who attained the enterprise of Salvation in the world on earth and returned to Heaven, and they said, "You are worthy to take the scroll and to open its seals. Because, you taught the essence of love and faith to humankind in the world on earth by being put on the cross and shedding your blood, and many people awaked to the true love and faith, and was released from their sin by that.**

The theory of the Atonement explains that Jesus Christ shed his blood in order to atone man's sin, however this is irrational. Man's sin should not disappear by such simple reason. Supposing God catches the essential sight of man's mind, it is clear that the greatest sin is that man does not know the love of God and does not have true faith. Jesus Christ taught "the essence of love and faith" to humankind by sacrificing his flesh life, that is, his moving life has continued awaking many people in the world on earth for 2000 years. When man knows "the essence of love and faith," man is released from his greatest sin. Supposing man does not yet know the essence of sin, you should recognize that the state itself is the greatest sin.

**[5-10] and hast made them\* a kingdom\* and priests to our God,\* and they shall reign\* on earth."**

**[5-11] Then I looked, and I heard around the throne and the living creatures and the elders the voice of many angels,**

**numbering myriads and thousands of thousands,**

**[5-12] saying with a loud voice, "Worthy is the Lamb who was slain, to receive power and wealth and wisdom and might and honor and glory and blessing! "**

**[5-13] And I heard every creature in heaven and on earth and under the earth and in the sea, and all therein, saying, "To him who sits upon the throne and to the Lamb be blessing and honor and glory and might for ever and ever!"**

**[5-14] And the four living creatures said, "Amen!" and the elders fell down and worshiped.**

**\* them -- Jesus Christ's pupils. The pupils in future generations are included.**

**\* a kingdom -- Heaven. Even if Jesus Christ's pupils' flesh is in the world on earth now, since their mind exists with Jesus Christ, they are equal to living in Heaven.**

**\* to our God -- In order to realize the ideal of God. The ideal of God is that while the world on earth is filled with love and harmony, all spirits continue eternal development and evolution.**

**\* reign on earth --This means "Jesus Christ's teachings will be spread in the whole world on earth."**

## **Chapter 6            The Scroll with Seven Seals**

**[6-1] Now I saw when the Lamb opened one\* of the seven seals, and I heard one of the four living creatures say, as with a voice of thunder, "Come!"**

**[6-2] And I saw, and behold, a white\* horse, and its rider had a bow;\* and a crown was given to him, and he went out conquering and to conquer.**

**\* one of the seven seals -- When the first seal was broken, the character hidden by the seal appeared, and the scene (preview) which shows one of the contents of the scroll,**

projects on "the sea of glass like crystal," which is the screen before the throne.

\* a white horse -- This symbolizes that the saint is entrusted with the mission of God.

\* had a bow -- Bows are arms. The symbol of spiritual power for fighting with "evil spirit Satan and evil spirits of his subordinate" who are confusing man in the world on earth. Or his decision for fighting with evil spirits is symbolized.

**【Free translation】**

[6-2] And I saw, and behold, the one who was going to be sent as the representative of God, appeared riding on a white horse. He had a bow, which was the symbol of his decision for fighting with evil spirits, and a crown, which is the symbol of having great authority as the representative of God in the world on earth, was given to him from the God the Almighty Jehovah. He was repeatedly sent as Savior in the past, and had attained the spiritual enlightenment and the great achievements each time, and now in order to purify the world on earth where the crisis is approaching and to create the basis of new civilization, he went out again to be born on earth (conquering and to conquer).

Savior is sent with the important mission as the representative of God into the world on earth, therefore the great authority for creating the foundation of new civilization in the world on earth was granted to him, and the word "crown" symbolizes this. Even if he is a Savior, when he is born to the world on earth, the appearance is an ordinary man, and all his memory once disappears. In the world where materialism spreads, he has to attain the spiritual enlightenment, and has to realize his mission, and has to maintain it. If he is a Savior and is a divine spirit, is this achievement easy for him? I think this enterprise should be quite dangerous and involves very big difficulties. Therefore, probably in this case, the word "crown" also includes the meaning of the wish to the success and the encouragement for him.

This text suggests that in the past, this divine spirit was repeatedly sent as Savior into the world on earth, and he has attained the spiritual enlightenment and has attained the mission for each time (conquering and to conquer). And now once again, he is going to be sent in the world on earth, and is going to attain the spiritual enlightenment and the enterprise of Salvation. Although the expression "the one who conquers" is repeatedly used in the following texts, this is the word which mainly suggests "the one who attains the spiritual enlightenment, or Savior." Furthermore, this text

suggests that in the time of the crisis of humankind's fate, the sending of "next Savior" who follows Jesus Christ has been determined, and God has prophesied that for humankind of 2000 years after. If this is a movie, this scene is the introductory portion, and if you imagine the gallant figure which a gunman (Savior) rides on a white horse and is going to leave alone for a western wilderness (the world on earth) on theme music, you will be able to understand this text very well.

**[6-3] ¶ When he opened the second seal, I heard the second living creature say, "Come!"**

**[6-4] And out came another horse, bright red; its rider was permitted to take peace from the earth, so that men should slay\* one another; and he was given a great sword.**

**[6-5] ¶ When he opened the third seal, I heard the third living creature say, "Come!" And I saw, and behold, a black horse, and its rider had a balance\* in his hand;**

**[6-6] and I heard what seemed to be a voice in the midst of the four living creatures saying, "A quart of wheat for a denarius; and three quarts of barley for a denarius; but do not harm oil and wine!"**

\* men should slay one another -- This suggests that many wars will occur frequently in the world on earth.

\* a balance -- Originally a balance is a tool for deciding the standard of dealing, therefore this means economy and suggests prices.

Although wheat and barley are the main grain, the market price of all grain will become the unusual high price by "large famines," and according to the situation, the absolute quantity of food for supporting all humankind may be insufficient. This text has described the scene for suggesting the rough contents (preview) of "the crushing blow," which God is going to strike humankind's head.

**[6-7] ¶ When he opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of**

**the fourth living creature say, "Come!"**

**[6-8] And I saw, and behold, a pale horse, and its rider's name was Death,\* and Hades\* followed him; and they were given power over a fourth of the earth, to kill with sword and with famine and with pestilence and by wild beasts\* of the earth.**

**\* Death -- The temporary concentration camp for the souls who lost consciousness, and the souls in the state of apparent death.**

**\* Hades -- The temporary concentration camp for the souls with normal consciousness.**

**\* wild beasts of the earth -- Those strongly influenced by evil spirits, namely, those who have the mind or the heart which is widely different with man, and trample down man's mind using absolute power, that is, they are dictators.**

**The two words "Hades" and "Death" are surely used as a pair in the text [1-18, 20-14]. The word "a pale horse, and its rider's name" has suggested symbolically the existence of organization for accommodating a lot of the dead's souls temporarily, and its administrator. The angel team could not process (judgment) quickly a lot of the dead's souls generated by many catastrophes in the crisis of humankind's fate, and therefore, "the extraordinary dead concentration camp" must be needed.**

**The word "beasts" are used repeatedly after this text. The word "earth" means a land (ground) on each dimension, that is, it is a boundary with a lower dimension, however here, this suggests the world on earth in 3 dimensions, i.e., man's world. Dictators will appear in the world on earth, and in order to accomplish "the plan of God," these dictators are temporarily allowed to rule a certain area. And the Revelation has prophesied the time of "famine, epidemic, and war" coming.**

**[6-9] ¶ When he opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of those who had been slain\* for the word of God and for the witness\* they had borne;**

**[6-10] they cried out with a loud voice, "O Sovereign Lord, holy and true, how long before thou wilt judge and avenge\* our blood on those who dwell upon the earth?"**

**[6-11] Then they were each given a white\* robe and told to rest a little longer, until the number of their fellow servants and their brethren should be complete, who were to be killed as they themselves had been.**

**[6-12] ¶ When he opened the sixth seal, I looked, and behold, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth, the full moon became like blood,**

**[6-13] and the stars of the sky fell to the earth as the fig tree sheds its winter fruit when shaken by a gale;**

**[6-14] the sky vanished like a scroll that is rolled up, and every mountain and island was removed\* from its place.**

**\* those who had been slain -- Many saints who had been put on the cross.**

**\* for the witness -- This means that they have declared faith and have told the teachings of God to people.**

**\* avenge our blood -- The judgment to those who had put many saints on the cross.**

**\* a white robe -- Clothes which mind has on. The symbol of those with the faith and with the right mind.**

**\* every mountain and island was removed from its place -- Many mountains and islands were on the screen before John, however the mountains and the islands disappeared suddenly. That is, this scene suggests that the whole seashore sank all over the sea.**

**【Free translation】**

**[6-12] When he opened the sixth seal, I looked, and behold, there was a great earthquake (which humankind experience for the first time, and a lot of steam and dust soared into the atmosphere, and consequently the great abnormalities occurred); and the sun became black as sackcloth, the full moon became like blood,**

**[6-13] (The great earthquakes occurred frequently and it broke the balance of the mass on the surface of the Earth, therefore the abnormal conditions**

arose on the Earth's axis, and the Earth began to shake the head violently) and the result the stars of the sky fell to the earth as the fig tree sheds its winter fruit when shaken by a gale;

[6-14] (When the Earth shook and the stars of the whole sky rotated all at once, the sun began to rise in one side, and) the sky vanished like a scroll that is rolled up, (they were so big that the great earthquakes of every corner of the Earth sank the some areas into the sea) and every mountain and island (that were projected on the screen before John) was removed from its place (to inside of the sea).

Although these texts have been told very nonchalantly, the real image that these descriptions mean is very fearful. For the details about this, please refer to the clause of "Great earthquakes and Submersion of Lands" and "The Shift of the Earth's Axis" (the pole shift) in Chapter 3 of Part I.

[6-15] Then the kings\* of the earth and the great men and the generals and the rich and the strong, and every one, slave and free, hid in the caves and among the rocks of the mountains,

[6-16] calling to the mountains and rocks, "Fall on us and hide us from the face of him\* who is seated on the throne, and from the wrath\* of the Lamb;

[6-17] for the great day of their wrath\* has come, and who can stand before it?"

\* the kings of the earth -- The kings in the world on earth. This suggests Presidents, prime ministers, and sovereigns in the present day.

\* him who is seated on the throne -- the God the Almighty Jehovah.

\* the wrath of the Lamb -- This suggests the sin of the humankind which put Jesus Christ on the cross, who is the Savior and the representative of God.

\* their wrath -- The wrath of the God the Almighty Jehovah and Jesus Christ.

## **Chapter 7    The Angel with the Seal of the Living God**



**[7-1] After this I saw four angels standing at the four corners\* of the earth, holding back the four winds of the earth, that no wind might blow on earth or sea or against any tree.**

**\* the four corners of the earth -- The world on earth, that is, the terrestrial world.**

**This text suggests that when the Earth is shaking violently by the shift of Earth's axis, God will pour the huge energy into the Earth, in order to make the damage into the minimum. Because humankind may be annihilated if the shift of the Earth's axis occurs on a large scale, then God will treat it with discretion. Although God will shift the Earth's axis, it is not for ruining humankind and is for asking humankind for reflection.**

**[7-2] Then I saw another angel ascend\* from the rising\* of the sun, with the seal\* of the living God, and he called with a loud voice to the four angels who had been given power to harm earth and sea,**

**[7-3] saying, "Do not harm\* the earth or the sea or the trees, till we have sealed\* the servants\* of our God upon their foreheads."**

**[7-4] And I heard the number of the sealed, a hundred and forty-four thousand sealed, out of every tribe of the sons of Israel,**

**\* ascend -- The meaning rising from the world on earth to Heaven.**

**\* from the rising of the sun -- This suggests the direction in Japan.**

**\* with the seal of the living God -- The messenger of the divine spirit who is born to the world on earth and has the flesh, i.e., the Savior.**

**\* Do not harm the earth or the sea or the trees -- Do not harm the living things which live on the land, all the marine living things and humankind in the world on earth.**

**\* till we have sealed -- Till the angels in the world on earth have awaked to God and have realized their mission.**

**\* the servants of our God -- Many angels sent with the Savior into the world on earth.**

**"The sons of Israel." "The 144,000 angels."**

**If spirit is born as man to the world on earth, all his memory disappear, therefore all the angels who were born on some missions with the Savior, do not necessarily "discover their mind" easily, do not necessarily notice "the Savior being there" easily, moreover do not awake to "their mission" easily, that is, there are also many angels who notice them late. These texts have described the scene that the Savior's messenger ascends from the direction in Japan to Heaven, and it will be the message that you have to wait for a while until they awake to them.**

**When the first seal was opened, the description [6-2] "... a white horse, and its rider....., and he went out conquering and to conquer" appeared, and this was the scene that the Savior was going to leave for the world on earth from Heaven. The suggestion that the Savior will be born in Japan is described in Chapter 12 in detail. The word "the living God" suggests the representative of God sent into the world on earth, i.e., the Savior born to Japan.**

**[7-5] twelve thousand sealed out of the tribe of Judah, twelve thousand of the tribe of Reuben, twelve thousand of the tribe of Gad,**

**[7-6] twelve thousand of the tribe of Asher, twelve thousand of the tribe of Naph'ta-li, twelve thousand of the tribe of Manas'seh,**

**[7-7] twelve thousand of the tribe of Simeon, twelve thousand of the tribe of Levi, twelve thousand of the tribe of Is'saehar,**

**[7-8] twelve thousand of the tribe of Zeb'u-lun, twelve thousand of the tribe of Joseph, twelve thousand sealed out of the tribe of Benjamin.**

**Although this scene is the image when the Lamb (Jesus Christ) opened the sixth seal and is the preview showing the contents of scroll, this scene is**

connected to the text [14-1]. You should be careful, since the scene from the text [7-9] to [7-17] completely differs from the scene of the text [7-2] to [7-8].

Although the description "the sons of Israel" of 144,000 were sealed" appears in the text, don't think that they are the people of present Israel. Man's essence is spirit, spirit has an eternal life and transmigrates in the various times, and therefore there is no reason they must be again born in the same country. They will wish being rather born to the country where Savior is going to be born, and moreover according to their mission, they should be born to every corner of the Earth. Israel is the country which God chose in the once time, and many angels transmigrated with the Savior. Therefore, the expression "the sons of Israel" is the meaning "the angels who once transmigrated with the Savior into Israel," and the many should be born to Japan with the Savior in this time.

Since the text [7-2] to [7-8] is the description about those who awaked to the Savior in "the present age on earth," and the text [7-9] to [7-17] is the description about those who awaked to faith by "Christianity" until the present age from 2000 years before, you must not mix up these scenes.

**[7-9] ¶ After this I looked, and behold, a great multitude which no man could number, from every nation, from all tribes and peoples and tongues, standing before the throne and before the Lamb, clothed in white robes, with palm branches\* in their hands,**

**[7-10] and crying out with a loud voice, "Salvation belongs to our God who sits upon the throne, and to the Lamb!"**

**[7-11] And all the angels stood round the throne and round the elders and the four living creatures, and they fell on their faces before the throne and worshiped God,**

**[7-12] saying, "Amen! Blessing and glory and wisdom and thanksgiving and honor and power and might be to our God for ever and ever! Amen."**

**[7-13] ¶ Then one of the eiders addressed me, saying, "Who are these, clothed in white robes, and whence have they come?"**

**[7-14] I said to him, "Sir, you know." And he said to me, "These are they who have come out of the great tribulation;\* they have washed their robes\* and made them white\* in the blood of the Lamb.**

**\* palm branches -- Victorious (conquering) symbol. The symbol of those who attained the spiritual enlightenment, or who awaked to God and had the true faith.**

**\* the great tribulation -- The persecution to those who believed Christ's teachings.**

**\* their robes -- Clothes symbolizes the state of mind.**

**\* made them white -- Made their mind snow-white. That is, this means that they repented by practicing Jesus Christ's teachings, and removed the cloud and the dirt of their mind. It is the same meaning as the word "clothed in white robes."**

**The most important teachings of Jesus Christ who died on the cross and ascended to Heaven, was about the essence of "love and faith." By looking at his figure in which he chose faith out of the flesh life, people awaked to the essence of love and faith, as the result, many people were able to repent and to have the right standard of mind. This is the true meaning of the description "They have washed .... in the blood of the Lamb."**

**[7-15] Therefore are they before the throne of God, and serve him day and night within his temple; and he who sits upon the throne will shelter them with his presence.**

**[7-16] They shall hunger\* no more, neither thirst any more; the sun shall not strike them, nor any scorching heat.**

**[7-17] For the Lamb\* in the midst of the throne will be their shepherd,\* and he will guide them to springs of living\* water; and God will wipe away every tear from their eyes."**

**\* They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more -- When man leaves his**

flesh, he becomes a spirit and continues living in the real world. Therefore, he does not need to have a meal or does not need to drink water.

\* **the Lamb** -- Here, this suggests Jesus Christ.

\* **shepherd** -- Pastor, here the meaning of the spiritual leader.

\* **living water** -- Energy of the love of God. The life energy or the activity energy of spirit. Refer to the clause of "The Water of Life" in "The Essence of life" in Chapter 6 of Part I.

### **[3] The Seven Trumpets**

#### **Chapter 8 The Seven Trumpets**

**[8-1] When the Lamb opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven for about half an hour.**

**[8-2] Then I saw the seven angels who stand before God, and seven trumpets were given to them.**

**[8-3] And another angel came and stood at the altar with a golden censer; and he was given much incense to mingle with the prayers of all the saints upon the golden altar before the throne;**

**[8-4] and the smoke\* of the incense rose with the prayers of the saints from the hand of the angel before God.**

**[8-5] Then the angel took the censer and filled it with fire from the altar and threw\* it on the earth; and there were peals of thunder, loud noises, flashes of lightning, and an earthquake.**

\* **the smoke of the incense** -- This smoke is the symbol of "will and wish," and suggests energy of prayer. Refer to the notes of the text [5-8].

\* **threw it on the earth** -- This is the meaning that many angels concentrated their energy and threw it on a certain area in the world on earth.

Now, all seals were opened, namely this shows that this is in the state where the text of the scroll can be opened, continuously the detailed contents of the prophecies are going to project on "the sea of glass like crystal" as the screen. Whenever a trumpet is blown, the scroll is opened little by little, and the suggestive new visions and tales unfold.

**[8-6] ¶ Now the seven angels who had the seven trumpets made ready to blow them.**

**[8-7] ¶ The first angel blew his trumpet, and there followed hail and fire, mixed with blood,\* which fell on the earth ; and a third\* of the earth was burnt up, and a third of the trees\* were burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up.**

\* hail and fire, mixed with blood -- Probably this image suggests napalm bombs.

\* a third of the earth -- This is not the 1/3 of the whole world, but is the 1/3 of the earth projected on the screen, which John is now watching, that is, is the 1/3 of the whole neighborhood.

\* and a third of the trees were burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up -- This suggests that the jungle region became the burnt-out ruins.

This suggests "the bombing to North Vietnam." About this suggestion, since I have already explained in full detail, please refer to the clause "the Vietnam War" in Chapter 2 of Part I.

**[8-8] ¶ The second angel blew his trumpet, and something\* like a great mountain, burning with fire, was thrown into the sea;**

**[8-9] and a third of the sea became blood,\* a third of the living creatures in the sea died, and a third of the ships were destroyed.\***

\* something like a great mountain, burning with fire -- Huge crude-oil tanker.

\* a third of the sea became blood -- The sea pollution by outflow of crude oil.

\* a third of the ships were destroyed -- This image suggests war.

When the second trumpet was blown, the scene on the screen changed, and "something like a great mountain, burning with fire" suddenly jumped into John's view. This scene suggests the Gulf War in recent years. About this, since I have already explained in full detail, please refer to the clause "The Battle of the Persian Gulf (The Iran-Iraq War)" in Chapter 2 of Part I.

**[8-10] ¶ The third angel blew his trumpet, and a great star\* fell from heaven, blazing like a torch, and it fell on a third of the rivers and on the fountains of water.**

**[8-11] The name of the star is Wormwood.\* A third of the waters became wormwood, and many men died of the water, because it was made bitter.**

\* a great star fell from heaven -- John would find "the star fell from heaven." And the title "The name of the star is Wormwood" would be projected on the screen. (Now, John is in Heaven of a certain dimension, and the word "heaven" in the text means the boundary between the dimension and the upper dimension.)

\* Wormwood -- Plant name. Here, this suggests a certain toxic substance (chemicals or radioactive fallout). The Russian word "Chernobyl" means the word "Wormwood" in English.

The scene changed, and an earth of a certain area was projected on "the sea of glass like crystal," and a river was flowing there and a reservoir was near it. John found that suddenly a great star fell on the earth and continued shining like the ball of fire. The scene where the source of the river was polluted and many people died, must also have been projected. And probably, the title "The name of the star is Wormwood" was projected on the corner of the screen as the explanation. In recent years, what is the disaster that many men died by radioactive contamination? The nuclear power plant disaster of Chernobyl is remembered. Also about this, since I have already explained in full detail, please refer to the clause "The Nuclear Power Plant Disaster of Chernobyl" in Chapter 2 of Part I.

**[8-12] ¶ The fourth angel blew his trumpet, and a third of the sun was struck, and a third of the moon, and a third of the stars, so that a third of their light was darkened; a third**

**of the day was kept from shining, and likewise a third of the night.**

This text has suggested the incident in which the sky of a certain area was covered by something and the state continued for a long period of time. Since something that covered the sky interrupted the light of heavenly bodies, they disappeared during 1/3 of the time when they should be visible. We could remember that when Iraq invaded Kuwait, many oil fields were destroyed and crude oil continued burning in large quantities more than over half a year, and coal-black soot continued covering the sky of Kuwait. Also about this, since I have already explained in full detail, please refer to the clause "The Invasion of the Iraq Army to Kuwait (The Gulf War) in Chapter 2 of Part I.

Here, when I arrange the phenomenon caused with the signal of trumpet from the first to the fourth, it is as follows.

**The first trumpet**

**The Bombing to North Vietnam A.D. 1965**

**The second trumpet**

**The Battle of the Persian Gulf (The Iran-Iraq War) A.D. 1980**

**The third trumpet**

**The Nuclear Power Plant Disaster of Chernobyl A.D. 1986**

**The fourth trumpet**

**The Invasion of the Iraq army to Kuwait A.D. 1990**

It seems that God variously considered on the method of depiction about the incidents and the arrangement about the years for the humankind in future generations. However, this is just only the beginning of the proof that this Revelation is the Prophets about the present age.

**[8-13] ¶ Then I looked, and I heard an eagle crying with a loud voice, as it flew in midheaven, "Woe, woe, woe to those who dwell on the earth, at the blasts of the other trumpets which the three angels are about to blow!"**



## **Chapter 9 The Battle of the Euphrates River**

**[9-1] And the fifth angel blew his trumpet, and I saw a star\* fallen from heaven to earth, and he was given the key of the shaft\* of the bottomless pit;**

**[9-2] he opened the shaft of the bottomless pit, and from the shaft rose smoke\* like the smoke of a great furnace, and the sun and the air were darkened with the smoke from the shaft.**

**[9-3] Then from the smoke came locusts on the earth, and they were given power like the power of scorpions of the earth;**

**[9-4] they were told not to harm the grass of the earth or any green growth or any tree, but only those of mankind who have not the seal\* of God upon their foreheads;**

\* a star -- An angel who accepted the command of God, or the vision-ized energy of "the will of God."

\* the shaft of the bottomless pit -- The shaft as the passage to Hell. This meaning is specified in the text [9-11].

\* smoke-- A lot of "small evil spirits" came out from Hell, and they looked like smoke. And since the smoke interrupted the solar light, the air became dark.

\* the seal of God upon their foreheads -- This suggests those with "the right faith," that is the servants of God. Refer to the text [7-3].

From the expression "not to harm the grass of the earth," they were not locusts as insects, that is, this has suggested that many small "evil spirits" who rose from Hell like smoke, and had "the bodies" as substance, and specifically they may be "viruses or germs." Suddenly, various strange epidemics will appear, and atheists will be infected one after another.

**[9-5] they were allowed to torture them for five months, but not to kill them, and their torture was like the torture\* of a**

**scorpion, when it stings a man.**

**[9-6] And in those days men will seek death and will not find it; they will long to die, and death flies from them.**

**\* like the torture of a scorpion, when it stings a man -- This means the torture for making man feel the extraordinary fear over death.**

**It seems that atheists will be made to continue being frightened for five months by extraordinary fear. This text has suggested that violent epidemics accompanied by fear of death will break out in the time (which is present age). AIDS, Ebola, Mad Cow Disease (BSE), etc., which have already appeared, may be the parts of them. For details, please refer to the clause of "The Spread of Epidemics" in Chapter 2 of Part I.**

**[9-7] ¶ In appearance the locusts were like horses arrayed for battle; on their heads were what looked like crowns of gold; their faces were like human faces,**

**[9-8] their hair like women's hair, and their teeth like lions' teeth;**

**[9-9] they had scales like iron breastplates, and the noise of their wings was like the noise of many chariots with horses rushing into battle;**

**[9-10] they have tails like scorpions, and stings, and their power of hurting men for five months lies in their tails.**

**[9-11] They have as king over them the angel\* of the bottomless pit;\* his name in Hebrew is A-bad'don,\* and in Greek he is called A-pol'-lyon.\***

**\* the angel -- The fallen angel, i.e., evil spirit Satan.**

**\* the bottomless pit -- Hell.**

**\* A-bad'don -- A-baddon, Hell.**

\* A-pol'-lyon -- A-pollyon, devil, evil spirit.

The texts from [9-7] to [9-10] does not have necessarily an important meaning, that is, since it was necessary to camouflage moderately the true meaning of the word "the smoke from the shaft" and "locusts," God would insert these texts. However, I think that God splendidly has expressed the figure of small evil spirits.

Probably, you have the question whether God created such pathogens or evil spirits created them. It is not true to think that Heaven and Hell are opposed to each other, or God and evil spirits are opposed to each other, that is, Hell and evil spirits are the existences which have ridden on "the palm of God," and they can never escape from that. You should think that if God judges that bacteria or virus are useful in order to promote the evolution of humankind or the spiritual evolution, God would create even them. The world on earth and Hell are full of the evil thought energy, and on the creation and the usage of bacteria or virus, God may use that.

[9-12] ¶ The first woe has passed; behold, two woes are still to come.

[9-13] ¶ Then the sixth angel blew his trumpet, and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar before God,

[9-14] saying to the sixth angel who had the trumpet, "Release the four angels who are bound at the great river Eu-phra'tes."

[9-15] So the four angels were released, who had been held ready for the hour, the day, the month, and the year, to kill a third of mankind.

[9-16] The number of the troops of cavalry was twice ten thousand times ten thousand; I heard their number.

What you should observe here, is that the strange expression "for the hour, the day, the month, and the year" is used. I have already explained about the decipherment of this theme in detail by the clause of "The Battle of the

Euphrates River" in Chapter 4 of Part I, and as the result, I showed clearly that this code has suggested the time "8:00 p.m. on February 25, A.D. 2007." Then next, "for what this date is" may be this suggestion's important point. The one phrase "for battle on the great day of God the Almighty" is in the text [16-14]. That is, this phrase suggests that "The Battle of the Euphrates River" is the beginning and the main war will be caused continuously, and this war should settle the fate of the Middle East, and it will be "the great day" in the plan of God.

[9-17] And this was how I saw the horses in my vision: the riders wore breastplates\* the color of fire and of sapphire and of sulphur, and the heads of the horses\* were like lions' heads, and fire and smoke and sulphur\* issued from their mouths.

[9-18] By these three plagues a third of mankind was killed, by the fire and smoke and sulphur issuing from their mouths.

[9-19] For the power of the horses\* is in their mouths and in their tails; their tails are like serpents,\* with heads, and by means of them they wound.

\* breastplates the color of fire and of sapphire and of sulphur -- Tanks and soldiers are usually colored in "the characteristic camouflaged color."

\* the horses -- This suggests tanks, armored cars, or vehicles for spraying poison gas.

\* fire and smoke and sulphur -- Sulfur is one of the materials of gunpowder. Gunpowder is imagined from these three keywords, and this suggests the battle by conventional weapons (not being nuclear weapons).

\* serpents -- Serpents have the image of being crafty and having malice, moreover in many cases, snakes have poison. That is, this suggests chemical weapons such as poison gases, or biological weapons.

Although now, the countries which have chemical weapons and biological weapons in large quantities except for the United States and Russia are Iran, Iraq, North Korea, etc., or Israel may also hold these in large quantities. In large-scale wars, which will occur in these areas from now on, not only conventional weapons but biological weapons or chemical weapons will be

used, and as the result, the residents and the soldiers of 1/3 of the whole neighborhood will die.

Tanks have the form similar to "lions' heads" and breathe out "fire, smoke, and sulfur" from their mouths. Vehicles for spraying poison gas, which are like armored cars, should stand long poles like a tail on the rear, and will run toward the windward, spraying poison gas from the "heads" of pole, which are "like serpents, with heads."

**[9-20] ¶ The rest of mankind, who were not killed by these plagues, did not repent of the works of their hands nor give up worshiping demons and idols of gold and silver and bronze and stone and wood, which cannot either see or hear or walk;**

**[9-21] nor did they repent of their murders or their sorceries or their immorality or their thefts.**

God dislikes very much that man worships idols. It is because that idols are built with mere stones or metals and originally any meaning cannot be found in the act itself which man worships that, however "the trap" exists in the way that should be of the mind of those who want to worship such things. "Idols" in this text is the keyword which connects "the beast A and B" to "the Middle East."

The text from [9-12] to [9-21] is the description about that the army of the dictators, who will appear in the Middle East, will fight with Israel and the multinational force (U.N. forces). For details, please refer to each clause of Chapter 4 "The Decisive Battle in the Middle East" of Part I.

## **Chapter 10 The Little Scroll**

The description from [10-1] to [11-13] is not the contents of the prophecy projected on the screen. God would consider that it was not the contents which he should directly show to John, therefore God explained it to him by words and John understood that, and God ordered him "to seal" the contents into John's stomach, without writing down as the prophecy. For details, please refer to the clause of "What did John seal into his stomach?" in

**Chapter 4 of Part I.**

**[10-1] Then I saw another mighty angel coming down from heaven, wrapped in a cloud, with a rainbow over his head, and his face was like the sun, and his legs like pillars of fire.\***

**\* his face was like the sun ..... pillars of fire -- This expresses the hugeness of energy which this Spirit has, that is, this expression suggests "the great guiding spirit" with huge power.**

**It is the second time that John looked at the divine spirit with such figure, following previous the great guiding spirit "one like a son of man." Energy which divine spirits near God have, is very huge, therefore divine spirits shine. (Similarly, when the spirit of low dimension looks at the spirit of higher dimension, he will catch a brilliant figure.)**

**[10-2] He had a little scroll open in his hand. And he set his right foot on the sea, and his left foot on the land,**

**[10-3] and called out with a loud voice, like a lion roaring; when he called out, the seven thunders sounded.**

**[10-4] And when the seven thunders had sounded, I was about to write, but I heard a voice from heaven saying, "Seal up what the seven thunders have said, and do not write it down."**

**[10-5] And the angel whom I saw standing on sea and land lifted up his right hand to heaven**

**[10-6] and swore by him who lives for ever and ever, who created heaven and what is in it, the earth and what is in it, and the sea and what is in it, that there should be no more delay,\***

**[10-7] but that in the days of the trumpet\* call to be sounded**

**by the seventh angel, the mystery\* of God, as he announced to his servants the prophets, should be fulfilled.**

\* **there should be no more delay** -- The meaning that the timing of the greatest trial (namely, the climax) in the history of humankind should not be delayed any more.

\* **the trumpet** -- When the seventh trumpet sounds, the climax of catastrophes, which God is going to inflict on terrestrial humankind, starts. The trumpet sounds in the text [11-15].

\* **the mystery of God** -- Here, this suggests the large iron hammer (many trials containing great catastrophes), which is going to strike terrestrial humankind's head for the evolution of all humankind.

It is thought that "the seven thunders" told about the fate of Israel. "A voice from heaven" seems to be the voice of the great guiding spirit "one like a son of man." Two texts [10-6] and [10-7], do not have the direct relation to the text before and behind them.

**[10-8] ¶ Then the voice which I had heard from heaven spoke to me again, saying, "Go, take the scroll which is open in the hand of the angel who is standing on the sea and on the land."**

**[10-9] So I went to the angel and told him to give me the little scroll; and he said to me, "Take it and eat; it will be bitter to your stomach, but sweet as honey in your mouth."**

It seems that the prophecy about a certain country and its people, had been described on the open little scroll. However, God would consider that projecting the contents on the screen and clarifying them, was not appropriate by a certain reason, therefore God would order him to seal it into John's stomach (into John's mind).

**[10-10] And I took the little scroll from the hand of the angel and ate it; it was sweet\* as honey in my mouth, but when I had eaten it my stomach was made bitter.\***

**[10-11] And I was told, "You must again prophesy about**

**many peoples and nations and tongues and kings."**

\* **it was sweet as honey** -- The meaning that the little scroll itself was sweet.

\* **my stomach was made bitter** -- The meaning that John's mind was filled with pain and sadness, when he knew in detail what was written in the little scroll.

The real world is the world of energy (consciousness), probably all visions will be decided by the method for fixing energy (i.e., the creativity of spirit), on the other hand, the way of being visible will change with "the spiritual capability" which spirit has. The words "ate," "sweet," and "bitter" in the text, has expressed "the spiritual feeling." If based on the above matters, you will be able to understand the series of strange expressions.

## **Chapter 11 The Fate of the Holy City**

**[11-1] Then I was given a measuring rod like a staff, and I was told: "Rise and measure the temple of God and the altar and those who worship there,**

**[11-2] but do not measure the court outside the temple; leave that out, for it is given over to the nations, and they will trample over the holy city\* for forty-two months.**

\* **the holy city** -- Jerusalem

John is now invited to Heaven by God and "the temple and the altar" in the text are in Heaven, therefore they are not the things in the world on earth. However, probably the temple of Jerusalem was built by projecting "the temple of God" on earth. The expression "for it is given over to the nations, and they will trample over the holy city" in the text, suggests the temple of Jerusalem simultaneously. Probably the word "measure" means "distinguish," and this may be the work which God gave him, in order to make John surely understand the contents of the prophecy. The temple of Jerusalem on earth had been already destroyed in the time of John, therefore the series of texts here has suggested the important matter, that is, except for the temple of Jerusalem, God already gave other all to the nations, and "in



the future, "the nations will invade again (present State of) Israel and will occupy that for 42 months.

**[11-3] And I\* will grant\* my two witnesses\* power to prophesy for one thousand two hundred and sixty days, clothed in sackcloth."**

**[11-4] ¶ These are the two olive\* trees and the two lampstands\* which stand before the Lord\* of the earth.**

\* I -- "The voice from Heaven," which appeared in the text [10-4].

\* grant -- God will grant the conduct of the two organizations, which the following text has suggested, for 1260 days (three years and a half).

\* witnesses -- In this case, this is not man but the symbol of the organizations which God will support.

\* the two olive trees ..... which stand before the Lord of the earth -- This suggests the flag's design of "the United Nations."

\* the two lampstands which stand before the Lord of the earth -- This may be the flag's design of "the multinational force" in future.

\* the Lord of the earth -- The great divine spirit who dwells in the Earth (the Earth is a huge object with life).

For the details about these suggestions, please refer to the clause of "The United Nations and the Multinational Force" in Chapter 4 of Part I.

**[11-5] And if any one would harm them, fire\* pours from their mouth and consumes their foes; if any one would harm them, thus he is doomed to be killed.**

**[11-6] They have power to shut\* the sky, that no rain may fall during the days of their prophesying, and they have power over the waters to turn them into blood,\* and to smite the earth with every plague, as often as they desire.**

**[11-7] And when they have finished\* their testimony, the beast\* that ascends from the bottomless pit\* will make war**

**upon them and conquer them and kill them,**

**\* fire pours from their mouth -- This suggests that the multinational force uses military power to them.**

**\* to shut the sky, that no rain may fall -- In order to realize "the plan of God," God will support the multinational force and will operate the weather.**

**\* the waters to turn them into blood -- Toxic substances will flow out of the dictator's nuclear or chemical weapon's facility, and it will pollute the source of river. God will cause such disasters using his spiritual power (that is miracle).**

**\* when they have finished their testimony -- When the role of the multinational force have completed for the time being in "the plan of God."**

**\* the beast that ascends -- The dictator who will appear in Russia. The same expression appears in the text [17-8].**

**\* the bottomless pit -- Hell.**

The word "beast" means dictator, and suggests the either among three of the dictators "A and B" who will appear in the Middle East, and the dictator "C" who will appear in Russia. Here, this indicates the dictator of Russia, and the allied forces of Russia (that is the old Soviet Union) will fight with the multinational force (the U.N. forces), and they will smash that. Before this fighting, "The Battle of the Euphrates River" described in the text [9-13~21] and "The Battle of Armageddon" described in [16-12~16] should be caused. Although the disasters in the text [11-6] are caused by the power of God, there are the more detailed descriptions in the text [16-1~11]. Some battles in the Middle East are skillfully camouflaged by "the plan of God." For details, please refer to Chapter 4 "The Decisive Battle in the Middle East" of Part I.

**[11-8] and their dead bodies will lie in the street of the great city\* which is allegorically called Sodom and Egypt, where their Lord\* was crucified.**

**[11-9] For three days and a half men from the peoples and tribes and tongues and nations gaze at their dead bodies and refuse to let them be placed in a tomb,**

**[11-10] and those\* who dwell on the earth will rejoice over**

**them and make merry and exchange presents, because these two prophets had been a torment to those who dwell on the earth.**

**\* the great city -- Terrestrial Jerusalem.**

**\* their Lord --Because many of multinational forces are Christian countries.**

**\* those who dwell on the earth -- The residents of the whole neighborhood projected on "the sea of glass like crystal" as the screen, which John is watching. Namely, people of the Middle East except for Israel.**

**The "flag" (of the United Nations) designed by "the two olive trees which stand before the Lord of the earth" and the "flag" (of the multinational force?) designed by "the two lampstands which stand before the Lord of the earth," will be exposed on the main street in Jerusalem, and the nations of Middle East "will rejoice greatly over them and make merry and exchange presents."**

**[11-11] But after the three and a half days a breath of life from God entered them, and they stood up on their feet, and great fear fell on those who saw them.**

**[11-12] Then they heard a loud voice from heaven saying to them, "Come up hither!" And in the sight of their foes they went up to heaven in a cloud.**

**[11-13] And at that hour there was a great earthquake, and a tenth of the city\* fell; seven thousand people were killed in the earthquake, and the rest were terrified and gave glory to the God of heaven.**

**\* the city -- It is the city in the text [11-8], namely, is Jerusalem.**

**If the scenes so far are summarized, Israel and the multinational force fought with the dictator of Russia and the allied forces of the old Soviet Union, and they were beaten, however they prepared armaments again ("a breath of life from God entered them"), and revived ("they stood up on their feet"). Although the description about "the fate of Middle East" is continued to the**

texts [19-19, 20, 21], the details are not suggested. However, it is suggested that the beasts "A and B, and C" will be ruined by those battles, and especially about Russia, it is suggested in the description of the text [17-8] that the state itself will come to be ruin. And the population of the Middle East will decrease remarkably by those wars and catastrophes which will occur frequently, and finally they will come to know "what the wrath of God is." Then, they will have already lost energy to fight and will ask God for salvation. The description "... and gave glory to the God of heaven" has suggested that.

**[11-14] ¶ The second woe has passed; behold, the third woe is soon to come.**

**[11-15] ¶ Then the seventh angel blew his trumpet, and there were loud voices in heaven, saying, "The kingdom\* of the world has become the kingdom of our Lord\* and of his Christ,\* and he shall reign for ever and ever."**

\* The kingdom of the world -- The world projected on the screen, namely, countries in the world on earth.

\* our Lord -- The God the Almighty Jehovah.

\* his Christ -- Not Jesus Christ but the Savior sent into the world on earth this time.

At last, the seventh trumpet was blown, and the climax of "the crushing blow of God" is starting in the world on earth. In "the intermission" until the seventh trumpet starts from the end of the scene by the sixth trumpet, the great guiding spirit told to John about "the fate of a certain country," and the situation has been described in the text from [10-1] to [11-13], and God ordered John to seal the details in his mind. However, if God didn't completely want to tell that to the humankind in the world on earth, God must have deleted all, however God didn't do so. And God considered so that this may be handed down to the time of 2000 years after, as "the very deep suggestion."

**[11-16] And the twenty-four elders who sit on their thrones before God fell on their faces and worshiped God,**

**[11-17] saying, "We give thanks to thee, Lord God almighty, who art and who wast, that thou hast taken thy great power and begun to reign.**

**[11-18] The nations raged,\* but thy wrath came, and the time for the dead to be judged, for rewarding thy servants, the prophets and saints, and those who fear thy name, both small and great, and for, destroying the destroyers\* of the earth.\*"**

**\* The nations raged -- Since "the catastrophes which God inflicted on man" were too serious, the nations raged against God.**

**\* the destroyers -- Men who have the mind dominated by materialism, worship of money and commercialism. Moreover, this suggests such all social organizations, or if standing on the high viewpoint, it is the way that should be of present-day civilization itself.**

**\* the earth -- The spiritual magnetic field for lives prospering, that is the environment of the Earth.**

**You should consider that the situation of the Earth's environment, which does not allow the survival of humankind, is producing now. Although the word "earth's abominations" appears in the text [17-5], there, the nations still have "the arrogance or the margin to curse God" in the mind, therefore, these catastrophes will continue till "man truly asks God for salvation." However, God will never respond anything. It is because the Savior and many angels have already been sent into the world on earth, and "the laws or the teachings of God" are being preached. And it becomes "the study of spirit" that every man awakes to that himself in the world on earth, and it is also the wish of God.**

**[11-19] ¶ Then God's temple in heaven was opened, and the ark of his covenant was seen within his temple; and there were flashes of lightning, loud noises, peals of thunder, an earthquake, and heavy hail.**

**The word "covenants" means "the promise or the oath" of man (spirit) to God. If that is right, when did man promise that to God? Man's essence is**

spirit, spirit has eternal life, and while spirit repeats the infinite transmigration of souls and trainings, man continues evolving toward the spirit near God. And although man is surely born from Heaven, when born to the world on earth, he should have promised certain matters to God. For details, please refer to the clause of "The Transmigration of Souls" in Chapter 6 of Part I.

## **[4] A Woman Clothed with the Sun**

### **Chapter 12 A Woman Clothed with the Sun and a Great Red Dragon**

**[12-1] And a great portent appeared in heaven, a woman clothed with the sun,\* with the moon\* under her feet, and on her head a crown of twelve stars;\***

\* clothed with the sun -- The thing that man has on is cloth, and the sun is greatly designed on it, that is, this is the national flag and this woman suggests the state called Japan.

\* the moon -- When imagining the moon, many men remember the crescent, and the crescent is the symbol of Islamic countries in medieval times, that is, this suggests the Arab States and the oil-producing countries in the Middle East.

\* twelve stars -- This suggests the countries in Southeast Asia (ASEAN).

The word "a woman" in the text has suggested Japan, and the very deep suggestion is hidden in this chapter. According to this prophecy, Japan will have the great influence on countries in the Middle East and the countries in Southeast Asia in the economical meaning, and after the conclusion of the crisis of humankind's fate, the center of the civilization will shift to the countries in Southeast Asia via Japan.

This chapter is the prophecy about the Savior's birth and the fate of Japan. As you read this chapter, it will become clear that there are the suggestions about the U.S.-Japan Security Treaty, the Korean War, the collapse of North Korea, and the crisis of the national finance by the collapse of the "bubble economy." For details, please refer to the clause of "Japan, and the United States of America and New York" in Chapter 2 and the each clause of Chapter 5 "The Appearance of Savior and Japan" of Part I.

**[12-2] she was with child\* and she cried out in her pangs of birth, in anguish for delivery.**

\* child -- The Savior who had ridden on a white horse. Refer to the notes of the text [6-2].

If you read this chapter for a while, it becomes clear why this child is the Savior. Although the decipherment about the text [12-14] shows that the Savior's birth may be before and after the Korean War, since this was the war at the time of years having not passed so much from the end of World War II, Japan was in economical confusion and poverty. The expression of "she cried out in her pangs of birth, in anguish for delivery" has suggested that in such pangs, the environment for the Savior growing up or for the laws of God spreading was being produced.

**[12-3] And another portent appeared in heaven; behold a great red dragon,\* with seven heads and ten horns, and seven diadems upon his heads.**

**[12-4] His tail swept down a third of the stars of heaven, and cast them to the earth. And the dragon stood before the woman who was about to bear a child, that he might devour\* her child when she brought it forth;**

\* a great red dragon -- It is specified in the text [12-9] that this dragon is "evil spirit Satan."

\* he might devour her child -- In order to kill the young Savior, he was waiting for the birth. (In the spiritual meaning.)

In order to drive out those (evil spirit Satan and his subordinate's evil spirits) who are confusing terrestrial humankind, to awake man to God, furthermore, to teach and guide man, Savior who is the representative of God, is sent into the world on earth, therefore evil spirit Satan is going to prevent that frantically.

**[12-5] she\* brought forth a male child, one\* who is to rule**

**all the nations with a rod\* of iron, but her child was caught\* up to God and to his throne,\***

**[12-6] and the woman fled into the wilderness, where she has a place prepared by God, in which to be nourished\* for one thousand two hundred and sixty days.\***

**\* she -- Japan.**

**\* one who is to rule all the nations -- This is not the worldly meaning "rule" containing compulsion. That is, the word "rule" is used in the sense that he will spread the teachings of God in the world on earth and will guide people by the teachings.**

**\* a rod of iron -- This word appears also in the text [2-27, 19-15], and this is the very important keyword, that is, this is one of the Savior's pronouns. The symbol of "the faith and the firm sense of mission" like iron, the overwhelming unconditional love, and the infinite wisdom. Refer to the clause of Chapter 7 "The Savior and God" of Part I.**

**\* her child was caught up -- This word suggests that this child was put under the protection of God. In the concrete expression, the spiritual shield would protect the child completely, and probably, evil spirit Satan was not able to approach at all to the child.**

**\* throne -- The throne of the God the Almighty Jehovah.**

**\* in which to be nourished -- This word means that Japan will develop economically under "the military protection" by a certain country. In the text [12-14], "what country this is" will become clear.**

**\* for one thousand two hundred and sixty days -- This word suggests the term of "a certain war" which continued for three years and a half immediately after World War II.**

### **【Free translation】**

**[12-5] Japan brought forth a male child, one who is to be the Savior and to guide all humankind, but in order to protect from evil spirit Satan's attack, God shielded her child spiritually.**

**[12-6] For 1260 days, in order to protect Japan from evil spirit Satan's attack, Japan was led to a certain plan which God prepared.**

The description of the text [12-6] and [12-14] has the close relation, and the very important suggestion is hidden in this number. While reading this chapter, you will understand about the reason the word "1260 days" has the



meaning in the notes.

**[12-7] ¶ Now war arose in heaven, Michael and his angels fighting against the dragon; and the dragon and his angels fought,**

**[12-8] but they were defeated and there was no longer any place for them in heaven.**

**[12-9] And the great dragon was thrown down, that ancient serpent, who is called the Devil and Satan, the deceiver of the whole world—he was thrown down to the earth, and his angels were thrown down with him.**

These texts may be the explanation as "the expedient of God." Evil spirit Satan and his subordinate's evil spirits are residents of Hell, and in fact they cannot trespass upon any worlds in Heaven only "1 step." Since spirit is undulation, "the frequency of his mind" determines the world or the dimension in which he should live. Although spirits in the world of high frequency (Heaven) could move to the world of low frequency (the four-dimensional Posthumous Realm or Hades and Hell) (however, everyone is not necessarily possible), and the contrary is theoretically impossible. If archangel Michael fought with evil spirits, the domain will be near the boundary of Heaven and Hell. That is, the domain where they can work actively is clearly limited to the world on earth and Hell. (The world on earth is a part of the boundary.) I will show the true meaning of this text below.

When the world on earth is in disorder, that is, if it becomes the time when humankind lost the way that should be of the right faith, or the right direction toward God, Savior has surely been sent. In such time, many people's mind will be filled with various wills and wishes with negative energy (the direction opposite to God), for example they are grudge, jealousy, suspicion, grumble, mind which always feels shortage, mind which is secretly pleased with others' misfortune, etc. The wave motion which such mind emits is the same as that of evil spirits, and "by tuning to the wave motion of the wrong wills or wishes (by climbing the rope made with negative energy)," evil spirits can come out from Hell to the world on earth. Furthermore, they are going to confuse and to deprave terrestrial humankind, and they will try

frantically to deprave Savior and to put him to death. That is, such time is also the time when "evil spirits' activity" increases very much. The text from [12-7] to [12-13] is the vision inserted for camouflage, however it has given the key for decipherment.

**[12-10] And I heard a loud voice in heaven, saying, "Now the salvation and the power and the kingdom of our God and the authority of his Christ have come, for the accuser\* of our brethren\* has been thrown down, who accuses\* them day and night before our God.**

**[12-11] And they have conquered him\* by the blood of the Lamb and by the word\* of their testimony, for they loved not their lives even unto death.**

**[12-12] Rejoice then, O heaven and you that dwell therein! But woe to you, O earth and sea, for the devil has come down to you in great wrath, because he knows that his time is short!"**

\* the accuser -- Those who blame. In the word "blame," confusing and temptation in order to deprave them are included.

\* our brethren -- The friends and brothers who believe in God, or this shows the persecuted men.

\* who accuses .... before our God -- God has the capability to know the inside of mind of all humankind in the world on earth, and moreover all space is in the consciousness of God. Therefore, if where it is, the blame to those who believe in God means "those who accuses..... before our God."

\* they have conquered him -- The word "him" shows evil spirit Satan. The meaning that they have conquered confusion and temptations which are his attack method.

\* the word of their testimony -- The word of the strong belief for faith.

The word "conquer" in the text is used in the same meaning as "to him who conquers" in the text [2-7]. However here, this means those who have awaked to faith, moreover those who attain the spiritual enlightenment that "mind" is man's essence, without being confused with substances, money, and the flesh. Therefore, they "can overcome (conquer)" the attacks of evil

spirits which aim at "the weak point of man's mind."

**[12-13] ¶ And when the dragon saw that he had been thrown down to the earth, he pursued the woman who had borne the male\* child.**

\* the male child -- The Savior. Refer to the text [12-2].

**[Free translation]**

**[12-13] Evil spirit Satan knew that the time when he should work violently in the world on earth came, and then in order to misguide the fate of Japan who bore the Savior (and who has been protected from the foreign enemy's threat by the plan of God), evil spirit Satan worked on her (by spiritual attack on "the weak point in the mind" of every Japanese leader and people).**

**[12-14] But the woman was given\* the two wings\* of the great eagle that she might fly from the serpent\* into the wilderness, to the place where she is to be nourished\* for a time, and times, and half a time.**

\* was given -- This suggests that Japan is protected by the mighty military strength. Specifically, it is the conclusion of the U.S.-Japan Security Treaty.

\* the two wings of the great eagle -- "The design that the great eagle has extended the big wings," is used for the Presidential flag and the flag of the Department of Defense, in addition many flags, that is, it is the symbol of the U.S.'s military strength.

\* the serpent -- Evil spirit Satan.

\* to be nourished -- The suggestion that Japan will develop the economy.

**[Free translation]**

**[12-14] However, in order to prepare the condition that Japan could achieve the mission which God gave, God made the plan so that Japan might be protected by the United States of America with the mighty military strength. And in order to make Japan escape various incidents and threats which evil spirit Satan will plot, it was scheduled to protect Japan by the U.S.-Japan Security Treaty for three years and a half, for 42 years, and for one year and nine months, as the result, Japan is to develop the economy greatly.**

The word "for a time" in the text shows a certain term and corresponds to the phrase "for one thousand two hundred and sixty days" in the text [12-6], and the unrelated theme is inserted in [12-7~12] and the intention of this whole chapter is camouflaged. Although the result, which decoded this strange expression, is as the free translation and the matter corresponding to each term is as follows, about the details, please refer to the clause "The U.S.-Japan Security Treaty" and "The Collapse of North Korea" in Chapter 5 of Part I.

◎ For three years and a half ---- The term of the Korean War (from the beginning of 1950 to July, 1953)

◎ For 42 years ---- The term for defending Japan against the threat of the Communist bloc, such as the Soviet Union, China, and North Korea.

◎ For one year and nine months ---- The term of the great threat in the process which will collapse the political organization of North Korea (from July, 1995 to April, 1997)

When I am translating this book (July, 2004), North Korea has not yet resulted in collapse. However, the above was the term which had become tense extremely that North Korea and the United States might result in the full-scale war. Moreover, the result calculated using the constant 12 is "for 42 years," and I described in Part I, "however N might be other numbers."

[12-15] The serpent poured water like a river out of his mouth after the woman, to sweep her away with the flood.\*

[12-16] But the earth\* came to the help\* of the woman, and the earth opened its mouth and swallowed the river which the dragon had poured from his mouth.

\* to sweep her away with the flood -- I explained that "this woman" is the symbol of Japan. Therefore, probably this suggests the crisis in the economical meaning.

\* the earth -- The great divine spirit who dwells in the Earth.

\* the help of the woman -- The meaning that the divine spirit helped Japan, in order not to result in the complete collapse in economy.

**【Free translation】**

**[12-15] Evil spirit Satan (the serpent, the dragon) was going to make the economy of Japan (the woman) result in the catastrophe, and continued whispering indulgently to "the self-conceited mind" of the people, and generated the economic bubble. And next, he whispered to "the mind of jealousy" and made the bubble burst.**

**[12-16] However, the Earth's consciousness who is the great divine spirit, saved the Japanese, it is because they reflected deeply on their past conducts and cooperated after conquering the mutual interest. The Earth's consciousness opened its great mouth and swallowed the energy of evil thought like the river which evil spirit Satan had poured from his mouth.**

**That is, this has suggested the system crisis on the financial and the crisis of breakdown on the national finance in present. Evil spirit Satan attacked spiritually on "the weak point (the conceit) in the mind" of Japanese leaders and many people, and he stole skillfully in those people's mind. He fuelled their desire and produced "the economic bubble" in this country, furthermore he made it burst and drove them into the predicament in present. For details, please refer to the clause of "The Economic Crisis of Japan" in Chapter 5 of Part I.**

**[12-17] Then the dragon was angry with the woman, and went off to make war\* on the rest of her offspring,\* on those\* who keep the commandments of God and bear testimony to Jesus.**

**[12-18] And he stood on the sand of the sea.**

**\* the rest of her offspring -- Many angels born to the world on earth with the Savior. Refer to "a hundred and forty-four thousand ..... of the sons of Israel" in the text [7-2, 3, 4].**

**\* to make war -- Evil spirit Satan tried to attack spiritually "the weak point in the mind" of many angels born to the world on earth, and he tried to deprave them. And he tried to obstruct the Savior's enterprise.**

**\* those who.... bear testimony to Jesus -- Those who studied his teachings when**

Jesus Christ was in the world on earth. This has suggested that now "many of them have transmigrated again to Japan" with the Savior.

**【Free translation】**

[12-17] Evil spirit Satan was angry with Japan, and went off to spiritually attack on the many angels born to the world on earth with the Savior, namely on those who keep the teachings of God and studied Jesus Christ's teachings when he was in the world on earth, and evil spirit Satan was going to deprave them.

## **Chapter 13 The Beast and the Dragon**

[13-1] And I saw a beast\* rising out of the sea, with ten horns and seven heads, with ten diadems upon its horns and a blasphemous name upon its heads.

[13-2] And the beast that I saw was like a leopard, its feet were like a bear's, and its mouth was like a lion's mouth. And to it the dragon\* gave his power and his throne and great authority.\*

\* a beast -- The dictator "A" who will appear in the Middle East.

\* the dragon -- Evil spirit Satan.

\* gave his power and his throne and great authority -- Evil spirit Satan gave various inspirations to this dictator, and increased remarkably his "power and authority."

All the texts from [13-1] to [13-18] are the prophecy about the dictator "A" and "B" who will appear in the Middle East. About whether "the beasts" which appear in these texts are the dictators of the Middle East, nothing is suggested in the description of this chapter. However, the feature of "the beasts" in the Middle East is in the point "the people worshipped the beast and his image," and the suggestions are hidden little by little in the descriptions of other places. Among the beasts, there is the beast "C" which will appear in Russia, and this has "ten horns" like the beast in the Middle

East, therefore you may conclude that these are the same beasts. However, this portion is camouflaged, and although a certain meaning is in the word "ten horns" which "the beast" of Russia has, the beast which appears in this text does not have it. For details, please refer to "The three Dictators, and the Time of the Disturbances of War" in Chapter 3 of Part I.

**[13-3] One of its heads seemed to have a mortal wound,\* but its mortal wound was healed, and the whole earth\* followed the beast with wonder.**

**[13-4] Men worshiped the dragon, for he had given his authority\* to the beast, and they worshiped the beast, saying, "Who is like the beast, and who can fight against it?"**

\* a mortal wound -- The wound in the military meaning. We can remember that Iraq invaded Kuwait, and had "the serious wound (damage)" by multinational force, which made the United States the main force. Again, the dictator of Iraq had a mortal wound in March, A.D. 2003, and then we have to observe about whether the dictator could revive.

\* the whole earth -- The residents of the whole neighborhood which the beast was governing, that is, it is all people in the Middle East.

\* given his authority -- The suggestion that evil spirit Satan supported this dictator, and made him achieve various success.

In order to be worshipped by people and to have big power, it is important that the dictator sometimes shows them big results or successes in which people can have rich thoughts by it. Leading to such successes is also one of evil spirit Satan's skillful works.

**[13-5] ¶ And the beast was given a mouth uttering haughty\* and blasphemous\* words, and it was allowed to exercise authority for forty-two months;\***

**[13-6] it opened its mouth to utter blasphemies against God, blaspheming his name and his dwelling, that is, those who dwell in heaven.**

**[13-7] Also it was allowed\* to make war\* on the saints and to conquer them. And authority was given it over every tribe\* and people and tongue and nation,**

\* uttering haughty -- Haughtiness, lust for self-advertisement, self-conservation, power, conquest, etc., are "the special features of evil spirits."

\* blasphemous words -- Words which profane the name of God.

\* for forty-two months -- The description ".... they will trample over the holy city for forty-two months" is in the text [11-2], and this has suggested they will capture metropolitan Jerusalem in Israel. Refer to Chapter 4 "The Decisive Battle in the Middle East" of Part I.

\* to make war on -- This suggests the war with Israel.

\* allowed ..... to conquer them -- They were allowed to conquer Israel.

\* over every tribe -- The Middle East is the area which consists of very many tribes

The description ".... for it is given over to the nations...." is in the text [11-2], that is, God has declared that he gives the area except the temple of God in Israel to the other nations. This suggestion's meaning is that God knows the nations (the beast A and B) will occupy Israel soon, and God will allow it, in order to realize a certain plan. You will know the reason soon.

**[13-8] and all who dwell on earth will worship it, every one\* whose name has not been written before the foundation of the world in the book\* of life of the Lamb\* that was slain.**

\* every one whose name has not been written before the foundation of the world -- This suggests the following men, namely in the history of "the transmigration of souls" repeated infinitely after humankind's soul was created, those who have not yet discovered their true mind during the training in the world on earth (the Discovery of Mind as the child of God), or those who have not yet believed the actual existence of God in the world on earth.

\* the book of life -- The word "life" is used in "the spiritual meaning," that is, this is the list of names which recorded those with "the right faith," the list of those who discovered themselves as the child of God through the life in the world on earth. The everyday life itself is important training, therefore it is also "the record of spiritual growth" of man or the writing about "the essence of life." Refer to the clause of "The Essence of Life" in Chapter 6 of Part I.

\* the Lamb that was slain -- Jesus Christ.



**【Free translation】**

**[13-8] Among those who live in the world on earth, every one whose name has not been written in the book of life of Jesus Christ (the record of spiritual growth) until now from the beginning of the creation of humankind's soul, will worship this beast, it is because they cannot conquer the whisper of evil spirits.**

**This is the following meanings, that is, those who have awaked to man's essence and have awaked to God, also know what should be valued more than "money, substances, and the flesh," therefore they will not be easily confused by the temptation of evil spirits, however those who have not yet discovered "God in their mind," will be confused by "money, substances, and the flesh," and will vacate "the kingdom of their mind" to evil spirits.**

**[13-9] If any one has an ear,\* let him hear:**

**[13-10] If any one is to be taken captive,\* to captivity he goes; If any one slays with the sword, with the sword must he be slain. Here is a call for the endurance and faith of the saints.\***

**\* any one has an ear -- Wise man. Please refer to the text [2-7].**

**\* to be taken captive -- This means evil spirit Satan's captive, that is, means that evil spirit governs the man's mind. If this is expressed concretely, it is that they cannot conquer lust, temptation, and threat.**

**\* the saints -- Those who have faith and keep the teachings of God.**

**Evil spirit Satan and "the beast A, B, and C" governed by him, will violently trampling down the world on earth (please refer to the text [13-7, 17-17]), and the lawless area will appear and the world on earth will go into "the dark age." In such age, it is whether man can believe in God, can pray to God, can practice the teachings of God, and can continue making efforts and devoting himself, that is, every man will be tried about the strength of faith and endurance. However, this does not mean that God tries man. Even if God does not try man, God already knows all about every man, that is, man will try himself through this opportunity.**

The description "he who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches," appears in Chapter 2 and Chapter 3 no less than 7 times. In addition to it, this appears only here, and this word has suggested that "the beast A and B" shown in Chapter 13, shoulder the important role.

**[13-11] ¶ Then I saw another\* beast which rose out of the earth; it had two horns like a lamb and it spoke like a dragon.\***

\* another beast -- This suggests the dictator "B" in the Middle East. The number of "beasts" is three in all, which have been introduced in the text [11-7], [17-8], and [13-1] and this "rising beast."

\* it spoke like a dragon -- It spoke like evil spirit Satan. This description means that although he speaks very skillfully, neither sincerity nor truth is in his intention, and the serious lies are hidden, camouflaging with some truths.

**[13-12] It exercises\* all the authority of the first\* beast in its presence, and makes the earth and its inhabitants worship the first beast, whose mortal wound was healed.\***

**[13-13] It works great signs, even making fire\* come down from heaven to earth in the sight of men;**

\* It exercises.... in its presence -- This suggests that following example of the success of the first dictator A, this dictator will use various power for rule.

\* the first beast -- The dictator A shown in the text [13-1~10].

\* whose mortal wound was healed -- This means the revival of military strength.

\* making fire come down from heaven to earth -- This suggests the use of nuclear bomb, or the nuclear test in the atmosphere.

**[13-14] and by the signs\* which it is allowed to work in the presence of the beast, it deceives those who dwell on earth, bidding them make an image for the beast which was wounded\* by the sword and yet lived;**

**[13-15] and it was allowed to give breath\* to the image of the beast so that the image of the beast should even speak, and to**

**cause those who will not worship the image of the beast to be slain.**

\* **by the signs..... in the presence of the beast --** This means that the beast B will become the subordinate of the beast A, and he will be granted a certain authority (for example, military technology) from him.

\* **which was wounded by the sword --** "The wound" of the beast A in the military meaning.

\* **to give breath to the image..... should even speak --** The authority will be given to the beast B and he will order people by using the authority. By using "machines or an electric devices, "the image may talk and may order to people.

**[13-16] Also it causes all, both small and great, both rich and poor, both free and slave, to be marked\* on the right hand or the forehead,**

**[13-17] so that no one can buy or sell unless he has the mark, that is, the name\* of the beast or the number\* of its name.**

\* **to be marked --** Probably the dictator will use "the tattoo."

\* **the name of the beast --** The name of the dictator "A," who will appear in the Middle East.

\* **the number of its name --** The number of 666. Please refer to the text [13-18].

**[13-18] This calls for wisdom:\* let him who has understanding reckon the number of the beast, for it is a human number, its number is six hundred and sixty-six.**

\* **this calls for wisdom --** God has said decode "the name" by using wisdom. The description "this calls for wisdom" is only here and the text [17-9].

It is what should be surprised very much that God has concretely indicated the name of the mighty dictator "the beast A," who will appear in the Middle East. The word of God is the meaning as follows, namely when the dictator's name is expressed in writing with either the language of the dictator's country, English used most in the world, or Greek used when the New Testament was edited first, the number which the spelling shows is 666. About this name, I

have already decoded in the clause of "The three Dictators, and the Time of the Disturbances of War" in Chapter 3 of Part I, and the name was SADDAM HUSSEIN. Please refer to this clause for details.

## **Chapter 14 The Dead Who Die in the Lord**

**[14-1] Then I looked, and lo, on Mount Zion stood the Lamb, and with him a hundred and forty-four thousand\* who had his name and his Father's name\* written on their foreheads.\***

**[14-2] And I heard a voice from heaven like the sound of many waters\* and like the sound of loud thunder; the voice I heard was like the sound of harpers playing on their harps,**

\* the Lamb, and with him a hundred and forty-four thousand -- From the explanation of the text [7-2~8], here this suggests not Jesus Christ but the Savior and many angels sent in the world on earth.

\* his name and his Father's name -- The Savior's name and the name of God who sent him into the world on earth.

\* written on their foreheads -- The meaning that the names were written on their mind. They studied the Savior's teachings in the world on earth, and consequently the name of God and the Savior's name were inscribed on their souls (as the very deep memory).

\* like the sound of many waters -- The great guiding spirit "one like a son of man." Refer to the text [1-15].

The description of the text [14-1~13] is the continuation of the text [7-2~8], it is because the word "foreheads" and the word "a hundred and forty-four thousand" show it. This scene may be "the stage of conclusion" on the trial which God will give to humankind. The reason is as follows, that is, it is because that the description of the text [14-8] is the same as that of the text [18-2] in Chapter 18, which is the scene about the annihilation of New York, furthermore although the scene which the army of Heaven commanded by the Savior and the army of the beasts fight spiritually, appears from the text [19-11] to [20-15], the description of the text [14-10, 11] is the same as that of the scene.

**[14-3] and they sing a new song before the throne and before the four living creatures and before the elders. No one could learn\* that song except the hundred and forty-four thousand who had been redeemed\* from the earth.**

\* **No one could learn -- This expression suggests that nobody could learn except those who actually experienced humankind's trial with the Savior, that is, by direct expression this means, "nobody had heard it."**

\* **who had been redeemed from the earth -- This means that "They were returned to Heaven from the world on earth." Because they had been sent with the Savior into the world on earth, with certain missions. If that is right, you could understand such expression.**

**【Free translation】**

**[14-3] And they sang "a new song" for praising the Savior, before the throne and before the four living creatures and before the elders. However, nobody had heard this song except 144,000 angels who were born to the world on earth with the Savior, and executed their missions, and have returned to Heaven.**

When Savior attained his mission and he returned to Heaven, "a new song" is composed "in order to praise his achievements," and the description about "a new song" appears only in the text [5-9] and here. Although the song of [5-9] was for praising Jesus Christ, the song here is for praising "the Savior sent in the world on earth this time." It is because the following facts prove it clearly, that is, "the four living creatures" and "the twenty-four elders" sang "a new song" in the text [5-8] and [5-9], however in the text [14-3], there is the description "no one could learn that song except the hundred and forty-four thousand (nobody had heard it)."

**[14-4] It is these who have not defiled\* themselves with women, for they are chaste;\* it is these who follow the Lamb wherever he goes; these have been redeemed\* from mankind as first fruits\* for God and the Lamb,**

\* **these who have not defiled themselves with women -- This never means they have not touched women. This means, "they have not defiled their dignity on women,"**

that is, they respected the woman's dignity, consequently they were able to maintain their dignity. If this is the corporal meaning, all humankind should lose dignity. God loves every humankind.

\* **they are chaste** -- This is not the meaning "virgin," but the meaning that they are maintaining the pure mind. "The purity of mind" means the state where God is continuing living in the mind.

\* **first fruits** -- The meaning of the first big result on "the growth of spirit." This never means "the tribute for offering to God," it is because God cannot be pleased with such tributes.

\* **redeemed** -- This means that when they attained their mission," God saved them from the world on earth to Heaven in the confusion of trial. Refer to the text [14-3].

### **【Free translation】**

[14-4] It is these who have not defiled the dignity of their mind, without touching women as the object of only a sexual desire, for they are those who kept the purity of their mind and the Savior's teachings (by love, justice, and courage). Before God and the Savior, in order to announce the result on the Salvation and the first result of spiritual growth, they have been pull up (when their life of the flesh were finished) to Heaven (choosing especially those who attained their mission) out of humankind in the world on earth.

Many men tend to misunderstand the meaning which this text has, if you interpret directly the meaning of this text, surely this has the corporal meaning, and this may be the portion which has afflicted many Christians and theologians. Both man and woman are "the children of God," God created humankind so that man and woman might compensate each other and might help each other. First, you have to understand completely that man's essence is spirit, is mind and is not the flesh. Until now, I have described repeatedly that if you are going to understand the meaning of words with "the spiritual viewpoint," you could understand rightly "the true intention of God."

On "the spiritual viewpoint," the most important matter is "the record of movement about will and wish" inscribed on the inner part of mind (the thought belt of soul)." Although it might be a very impolite to women, the time of 2000 years ago was "the man's society" farther than now, moreover power was the law and was the justice, therefore man would consider women as the object of desire in many cases. Essentially, there is no big meaning in the corporal act itself, and the important point is whether man trampled

down his partner's dignity by sexual desire, that is, it becomes to defile his own mind with women.

Man's essence is spirit, has eternal life, and while repeating the innumerable transmigration of souls, spirit (soul) surely evolves little by little toward God who is his Father. And when Savior is born to the world on earth, it is the best opportunity where all spirit could acquire many "experiences and learning," and is the time of "the big spiritual growth" being expected very much. Therefore, the true meaning of the word "first fruits" in this text is "the result of the enterprise of Salvation, or the result of spiritual growth." It is because God is most pleased with that "man lives happily, helps each other and each spirit grows forever."

**[14-5] and in their mouth no lie was found, for they are spotless.\***

\* they are spotless -- This means those who do not have a spot on their mind now.

It is not appropriate to understand this text as that also in present also in past, they never had a spot on their mind, have never disobeyed the teachings of God, and have never abandoned their faith. While man has repeated many faults in the history of the infinite transmigration of souls, spirit has continued growth little by little, and it was rather "the history of failure and fault." At a certain time, man regards something as evil, and another time regards it as good, and as the result of such uncertain thought, man has to choose and perform something, and all the experiences promote his spiritual growth. Then, what state does "the spot of mind" mean concretely? On "the spiritual viewpoint," it means "the state where mind is captured" by certain specific failures and various desires, namely, it is the state which has "the distortion" on the wave motion of mind or on the way that should be of "will and wish." Therefore, you should understand that "those without spot" are those who have conquered many failures by their efforts, and those who knew the way that should be of their mind and have done their best in correction of the distortion, that is, they have attained the well-balanced spiritual growth by having eagerly practiced "the laws of God" or "the teachings of God."

**[14-6] ¶ Then I saw another angel flying in midheaven, with an eternal gospel to proclaim to those who dwell on earth, to**

**every nation and tribe and tongue and people;**

**[14-7] and he said with a loud voice, "Fear God and give him glory, for the hour of his judgment\* has come; and worship him\* who made heaven and earth, the sea and the fountains of water."**

**[14-8] ¶ Another angel, a second, followed, saying, "Fallen, fallen is Babylon\* the great, she who made all nations drink the wine of her impure\* passion."**

**\* the hour of his judgment has come -- The time when God give the trial to humankind has come. It is also the time of Genesis for founding the new civilization, after God makes the present civilization which has continued for several 1000 years end.**

**\* him who made heaven and earth..... -- The God the Almighty Jehovah.**

**\* Babylon the great -- This suggests the great city New York which is the center of global economy in the present age, and also the United States of America in the wide sense.**

**\* impure passion -- This means the thought and the conducts contrary to the mind of God.**

**【Free translation】**

**[14-8] The great city (New York), which was the center in the world, was destroyed completely. The state with this city has planted the thought and the conducts which do not fear God to all nations (global people), and this great city was the symbol.**

**When the second half of the text [14-8] is expressed in literal translation, this is the meaning "she who made all nations drink the wine (as the symbol of sweet temptation to the sin) containing the impure passion (which God dislikes most)." Then, what is "the impure passion" which God dislikes most? It is the materialism and the commercialism which does not choose means, and the worship of money, and the conceit which does not fear God, and the inharmonious conduct to the Earth's environment, etc. That is, this is "the thought itself" which is flowing on the bottom of present age civilization. For details, please refer to the clause of "The Collapse of the United States Type Capitalism" and "The Functional Stop of the United Nations, and the**



**Annihilation of New York" in Chapter 3 of Part I.**

**[14-9] ¶ And another angel, a third, followed, saying with a loud voice, "If any one worships the beast\* and its image, and receives a mark\* on his forehead or on his hand,**

**[14-10] he also shall drink the wine of God's wrath, poured unmixed into the cup of his anger, and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels and in the presence of the Lamb.**

**\* the beast -- Here, the dictator who will appear in the Middle East. Refer to the text [13-1~18].**

**\* receives a mark -- The proof which is those who are governed by the dictator and obey him.**

**【Free translation】**

**[14-9, 10] ..... the wrath of God will be fallen on the dictators who do not fear God and on those who obey him, and they shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the many angels and in the presence of the Savior.**

**[14-11] And the smoke of their torment goes up for ever and ever; and they have no rest, day or night, these worshipers of the beast and its image, and whoever receives the mark of its name."**

**【Free translation】**

**[14-11] The dictators and those who worshipped his image, moreover anyone who has received the mark of his name, shall infinitely suffer from the torment in Hell.**

**Till when does it continue? The torment should continue until they can thoroughly reflect on their conducts. Then, although I used the word "reflect on their conducts," this is very difficult in fact. What was the sin during their**

whole life? Why do they suffer from such torment? They have to notice the cause "himself." However, this is very difficult similarly to making the present-day materialist believe "the existence of God," therefore for them, it should become "the great spiritual enlightenment" in the future. This scene shows the time of conclusion on the trial which God will give to humankind, and the detailed contents appear in the text [19-11~21] and [20-1~15].

**[14-12] ¶ Here is a call for the endurance\* of the saints,\* those who keep the commandments of God and the faith of Jesus.**

\* the saints, those who keep ..... and the faith of Jesus. -- This suggests that Christians believe strongly that Savior is only Jesus Christ, and Christ's Second Coming.

**[Free translation]**

[14-12] Here is a call for the endurance of Christians, those who keep the commandments of God and have continued believing strongly the opinion that Savior is only Jesus Christ, there will be Christ's Second Coming at the end of world (the eschatology), and only the Christian will be saved.

If the contents of this text are compared with the contents before and behind, these are almost unrelated mutually. However, if you consider that God would insert the unrelated description intentionally, you will be able to understand that God expressed the deep consideration for Christians by this text. And if you understand the context from the text [14-1], you should know that God has admonished them, that is, by the reason of "the strength of faith" which Christians have, when they know the fact that the Savior who is not Jesus Christ is born to the world on earth, "here is a call for the endurance of them."

**[14-13] ¶ And I heard a voice from heaven saying, "Write this: Blessed are the dead who die in the Lord henceforth." "Blessed indeed," says the Spirit, "that they may rest from their labors, for their deeds\* follow them!"**

\* their deeds -- This means the fact (the actual result or the distinguished services) of having believed in God and having practiced the teachings of God.

**【Free translation】**

**[14-13] And I heard a voice from heaven saying, "Write this: Blessed are the dead who die after awaking to the laws of God from now on," also says the great guiding spirit, "In Heaven, pain, sadness, trouble, etc. do not exist, and everyone can have the life filled with love and peacefulness every day. The fact of having believed in God will remain forever as the record of spiritual growth, and their labors will change to rest."**

**[14-14] ¶ Then I looked, and lo, a white cloud, and seated on the cloud one like a son of man,\* with a golden crown on his head, and a sharp sickle in his hand.**

**[14-15] And another angel came out of the temple, calling with a loud voice to him who sat upon the cloud, "Put in your sickle, and reap, for the hour to reap\* has come, for the harvest of the earth is fully ripe."**

**[14-16] So he who sat upon the cloud swung his sickle on the earth, and the earth was reaped.**

**\* one like a son of man -- He in this text [14-14] is not the great guiding spirit "one like a son of man" that appears in Chapter 1, but one of angels.**

**\* the hour to reap has come -- The meaning that grain is annihilated by a terrible storm or a flood in an instant. That is, God does not allow man to harvest grain.**

**[14-17] ¶ And another angel came out of the temple in heaven, and he too had a sharp sickle.**

**[14-18] Then another angel came out from the altar, the angel who has power over fire, and he called with a loud voice to him who had the sharp sickle, "Put in your sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine\* of the earth, for its grapes are ripe."**

**[14-19] So the angel swung his sickle on the earth and gathered the vintage of the earth, and threw it into the great wine press of the wrath of God;**

**[14-20] and the wine press was trodden outside the city, and blood\* flowed from the wine press, as high as a horse's bridle, for one thousand six hundred stadia.**

\* gather the clusters of the vine of the earth -- This suggests that like the case of grain, God does not allow man to harvest fruit by abnormal weather.

\* blood flowed from the wine press -- This has expressed the violence of "the wrath of God." If this is expressed as the concrete phenomenon, this has suggested that by the shortage of food, the death from starvation will occur in large quantities.

## **[5] The Seven Bowls of Seven Plagues**

### **Chapter 15 The Climax of the Wrath of God**

**[15-1] Then I saw another portent in heaven, great and wonderful, seven angels with seven plagues, which are the last, for with them the wrath of God is ended.**

**[15-2] ¶ And I saw what appeared to be a sea\* of glass mingled with fire, and those\* who had conquered the beast\* and its image and the number of its name, standing beside the sea of glass with harps of God in their hands.**

\* what appeared to be a sea of glass mingled with fire -- John expressed the situation that the world on earth, which was burning with fire of war, was projected on the screen set before the God the Almighty Jehovah. Refer to the text [4-6].

\* those who had conquered -- Those who did not obey the dictator, but believed in God and chose death.

\* the beast and its image and the number of its name -- The dictator who will appear in the Middle East.

**[15-3] And they sing the song\* of Moses, the servant of God,**

**and the song\* of the Lamb, saying, "Great and wonderful are thy deeds,\* O Lord God the Almighty! Just and true are thy ways, O King of the ages!\***

\* the song of Moses -- The song (a new song) made in order to praise his achievements as Savior, when Moses returned to Heaven.

\* the song of the Lamb -- "Lamb" is one of Savior's pronouns, therefore this suggests the Savior born to the world on earth this time, or Jesus Christ. And the proper noun called Moses is used in this text, therefore probably, you have the question why God does not describe it as "the song of Jesus Christ." Because, God intentionally did not describe such, if this is right, you should understand that this is the love of God to Christian.

\* thy deeds -- The trial and the judgment which God will give to humankind in the world on earth.

\* King of the ages -- Since Lord God the Almighty is the great manager for the spirit group on this Earth, he is "King of the ages" unconditionally irrespective of nationality or race. Therefore originally such adjective is unnecessary to the Almighty God, that is, such wording may be one of the expedients of God.

**[15-4] Who shall not fear and glorify thy name, O Lord? For thou alone art holy. All nations; shall come and worship thee, for thy judgments have been revealed."**

**[15-5] ¶ After this I looked, and the temple of the tent of witness in heaven was opened,**

**[15-6] and out of the temple came the seven angels with the seven plagues, robed in pure bright linen, and their breasts girded with golden girdles.**

**[15-7] And one of the four living creatures gave the seven angels seven golden bowls full of the wrath of God who lives for ever and ever;**

**[15-8] and the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God and from his power, and no one could enter the temple until the seven plagues of the seven angels were ended.**

The expression "no one could enter the temple" has suggested the greatness of decision of God, and has suggested that nobody can stop all the catastrophes.

## **Chapter 16 The Seven Plagues and the Battle of Armageddon**

**[16-1] Then I heard a loud voice from the temple telling the seven angels, "Go and pour\* out on the earth the seven bowls of the wrath of God."**

**[16-2] ¶ So the first angel went and poured his bowl on the earth, and foul and evil sores\* came upon the men who bore the mark\* of the beast and worshiped its image.**

**\* pour out on the earth -- This is the scene where seven kinds of energies are going to be poured into the world on earth.**

**\* foul and evil sores -- Although there is the opinion that the first sick cause is in the way that should be of mind, it is true. Especially those with the wrong faith tend to become sick. (However, all men think that own faith is right.) When the state of mind which cannot receive the life energy from God (in the world of high dimension) continues, pathological changes appear gradually in the flesh, and it is because as the result of losing the so-called immunity power.**

**\* the men who bore the mark of the beast -- Those who have the mark of dictator in the Middle East on their body and who swore the obedience to him.**

**[16-3] ¶ The second angel poured his bowl into the sea, and it became like the blood\* of a dead man, and every living thing died that was in the sea.**

**[16-4] ¶ The third angel poured his bowl into the rivers and the fountains of water, and they became blood.\***

**[16-5] And I heard the angel of water say, "Just art thou in these thy judgments, thou who art and wast, O Holy One.\*"**

**[16-6] For men have shed the blood of saints and prophets, and thou hast given them blood to drink. It is their due!"**

\* it became like the blood of a dead man -- This is the suggestion that a certain area of the sea in the Middle East will be polluted with radioactivity or chemical substances.

\* the rivers and the fountains of water, and they became blood -- The same contamination as the above-mentioned.

\* thou who art and wast, O Holy One -- The God the Almighty Jehovah.

**[Free translation]**

**[16-6] .... It is the due retribution that God gave the water polluted with radioactivity or chemical substances to those who killed those who believed in God and prophets who told the words of God.**

**[16-7] And I heard the altar cry, "Yea. Lord God the Almighty, true and just are thy judgments!"**

**[16-8] ¶ The fourth angel poured his bowl on the sun, and it was allowed to scorch men with fire;**

**[16-9] men were scorched by the fierce heat, and they cursed the name of God who had power over these plagues, and they did not repent and give him glory.**

**[16-10] ¶ The fifth angel poured his bowl on the throne of the beast, and its kingdom\* was in darkness;\* men gnawed their tongues in anguish**

**[16-11] and cursed the God of heaven for their pain and sores, and did not repent\* of their deeds.**

\* its kingdom -- The Country of the dictator [A or B] in the Middle East.

\* was in darkness -- Since many oil fields were destroyed, black smoke covered the sky.

\* did not repent of their deeds -- Did not reflect on their way of life as man, and on

the directivity of will and wish in their whole life.

It is thought that the depiction of the text from [16-1] to [16-11] complements the scene of the text [11-6]. Although the dictators of the Middle East got the victory by "the battle of Armageddon" and they occupied Jerusalem for 42 months, they were beaten by the multinational force that prepared armaments again, and they were confined in their countries. The description of the text [11-6] is the scene that occurred in the term when they were confined in their countries.

**[16-12] The sixth angel poured his bowl on the great river Eu-phra'tes, and its water was dried\* up, to prepare the way for the kings\* from the east.**

**[16-13] And I saw, issuing from the mouth of the dragon\* and from the mouth of the beast and from the mouth of the false\* prophet, three foul spirits\* like frogs;**

**[16-14] for they are demonic spirits, performing signs, who go\* abroad to the kings of the whole world, to assemble them for battle on the great day of God the Almighty.**

\* its water was dried up -- In order to realize a certain plan, God will side temporarily with the dictators of the Middle East, and will use "the miracle." Refer to the text [13-7].

\* the kings from the east -- The east in Israel, that is, it suggests Iran and Iraq.

\* the dragon -- Evil spirit Satan.

\* the false prophet -- "The one who tells the false God" governed by evil spirit Satan.

\* three foul spirits -- Evil spirits. The dictators and the false prophet are governed by evil spirit Satan, and Satan's subordinate's evil spirits were released.

\* who go abroad to the kings of the whole world -- The dictators will send the messengers to all countries in the Middle East.

The description about "the Battle of the Euphrates River" of the text from [9-14] to [9-21] continues to this scene. The allied forces of the dictators A and B will beat Israel and the multinational force, and they will secure the military sphere of influence in all over the Euphrates River. On the other



hand, probably Israel must prepare in a hurry for mainland's defense. Attacking them, before completing preparation for defense of Israel, will be the golden opportunity for victory, and the dictators who knew that will send the messengers to all the countries in the Middle East, and they will skillfully persuade the leaders of each country. The tank army corps of the dictators A and B, will cross easily the great river which dried up by the plan of God, and will march toward Israel at a very high speed. About the detailed explanation of the text [16-12~16], please refer to Chapter 4 "The Decisive Battle in the Middle East" of Part I.

**[16-15] ("Lo, I am coming like a thief\*! Blessed is he who is awake,\* keeping his garments\* that he may not go naked\* and be seen exposed!")**

**[16-16] And they assembled them at the place which is called in Hebrew Ar-ma-ged'don.\***

\* **I am coming like a thief** -- The description about the attribute of God is inserted. This is not directly related to the description before and after.

\* **awake** -- This means noticing that the flesh is not the essence of "self," and awaking to the true self (spirit) and the true faith.

\* **keeping his garments** -- Clothes which spirit has on his mind, and it means those with faith.

\* **naked** -- This means the state where mind is naked. When God looks at man spiritually, those who believe in God and practice the teachings of God are those who have "white clothes" on, and the mind of those who are not so are in the very shameful state, and are defenseless (naked) to evil spirit Satan's attack.

\* **Ar-ma-ged'don** -- The opinion this is "Megiddo" in the northern part of Israel is leading. It is presumed that this is the important strategic point in order to capture Israel.

The countries in the Middle East, which formed the alliance with two dictators, will be concentrated at this place, and immediately they will start the attack, and the date and time will be 8:00 p.m. on February 25, A.D. 2007 ([9-15]). The text [16-14] has the description "... to assemble them for battle on the great day of God the Almighty" and the text [9-15] has the description "... who had been held ready for the hour, the day, the month, and the year, to kill a third of mankind," and then the word "the great day"

can be connected to the expression "the hour, the day, the month, and the year," therefore I was able to attain the calculation about the time. Israel and the multinational force could not sufficiently prepare the defense system, as the result they will be beaten by dictators' allied forces, and Jerusalem will be trampled down by the alien for 42 months. And this prophecy continues to the description of the text [11-2~13]. For details, please refer to the clause of "The Battle of Armageddon" in Chapter 4 of Part I.

**[16-17] ¶ The seventh angel poured his bowl into the air, and a great voice came out of the temple, from the throne, saying, "It is done!"**

Although the seven seals on "the scroll with seven seals" had the role like a title for showing the contents of the scroll, if the sight of the title projected on the screen at each time when one of "seven seals" was broken, is compared with the sight of the text in the scroll unfolded until now, the sight of "the sixth seal" have not yet appeared. That is the climax of convulsions of nature, and has suggested "the great earthquakes" and "the abnormalities on the Earth's axis (the pole shift)" which humankind have not yet experienced, (please refer to the text [6-12~17]). The prophecy of the text [16-17~21] complements these convulsions of nature further.

**[16-18] And there were flashes of lightning, loud noises, peals of thunder, and a great earthquake\* such as had never been since men were on the earth, so great was that earthquake.**

\* a great earthquake -- It will be so great that the record does not exist in the history of present civilization.

The tradition the Atlantis continent or the Mu continent sank all over the sea by the great earthquake several 10,000 years ago is remembered. Although we consider earthquakes and weathers as "mere natural phenomena," in fact that is not right, it seems that there is the existence (the specific consciousness, or the organization in Heaven) for controlling all the natural phenomena in the world on earth.

**[16-19] The great city\* was split into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell, and God remembered great Babylon, to make her drain the cup of the fury of his wrath.**

\* The great city -- This suggests City of New York (or New York State) in the United States of America. For details, please refer to the clause of "The Collapse of the United States Type Capitalism" and "The Functional Stop of the United Nations, and the Annihilation of New York" in Chapter 3 of Part I.

**【Free translation】**

**[16-19] The great city New York as the symbol of the United States type capitalism was split into three parts, and the big cities in the world also fell, and God remembered great Babylon, to give the crushing blow to her.**

**[16-20] And every island fled away, and no mountains were to be found;**

**【Free translation】**

**[16-20] Although many islands were situated on the seashore of every corner of the Earth, they sank all over the sea, moreover, the mountains near the seashore also sank. Consequently, some portions of the geographical feature in the world changed.**

For details, please refer to the clause of "Great Earthquakes and Submersion of Lands" in Chapter 3 of Part I.

**[16-21] and great hailstones, heavy as a hundredweight, dropped on men from heaven, till men cursed God for the plague of the hail, so fearful was that plague.**

Those who believes in God truly will know what unprecedented various catastrophes mean in the history of present civilization, and they will pray to God. However, all those who do not believe in God, even if they will experience such catastrophes, will curse God. Although it is contradictory, those who do not believe in God should not notice the inconsistency, either.

## **【6】 The Great Harlot**

The description of Chapter 17 and Chapter 18, which we are going to verify now, has portrayed the sights about the Leading Industrialized Seven Nations and the dictator who will appear in Russia, the Functional Stop of the United Nations, The Collapse of the United States Type Capitalism, and the Annihilation of New York.

### **Chapter 17 The Seven Kings**

**[17-1] Then one of the seven angels who had the seven bowls came and said to me, "Come, I will show you the judgment of the great harlot\* who is seated upon many waters,\***

**[17-2] with whom the kings\* of the earth have committed fornication,\* and with the wine\* of whose fornication the dwellers\* on earth have become drunk."**

\* the great harlot -- This has the meaning of both the United States of America or New York which is the symbol of the United States type capitalism.

\* many waters -- "Peoples and multitudes and nations and tongues," that is all the nations in the world. The meaning of this word is specified in the text [17-15].

\* the kings of the earth -- Leaders of each country in the world.

\* fornication -- This word suggests the United States type capitalism and its thought (Japan is also in the state polluted by that). By using the word "fornication," God has suggested that it is the most shameful conduct and thought, when it compares with the mind of God. That is, God has pointed out the corrupt thought on the bottom of present civilization.

\* the wine -- This drink symbolizes the matter with a sweet-sour attractive taste, that is, this suggests that man feels the consciousness of sin on the bottom of his mind, however he cannot conquer the attraction which the matter has.

\* the dwellers on earth -- Humankind in the world on earth.

**【Free translation】**

**[17-1] Then one of the seven angels who had the seven bowls came and said**

to me, "Come, I will show you the judgment of God to the United States of America which has reigned on many countries and people, and to the great city New York which is the global symbol of the capitalism which this state produced.

[17-2] The countries in the world were poisoned by the unclean thought (materialism) of this state, and they have had various dealings and have exchanged with this state, and people in the world have been intoxicated by this thought that does not fear God, and by the material abundance brought by it.

This woman has reigned over "(the Leading Industrialized) Seven Nations" (please refer to the text [17-9]), and is "mother of earth's abominations" (nuclear weapons, please refer to the text [17-5]), and is also "the great city" (City of New York with the United Nations Headquarters) with the power of assembling the leaders in the world all at once (please refer to the text [17-18]). And this great city is clothed in fine linen, in purple and scarlet (the symbol of the flag of New York State), and bedecked with gold, with jewels, and with pearls (the symbol of the night view of modern city, please refer to the text [17-4, 18-16]). And if you consider such suggestions comprehensively, you should know that what "the great harlot" symbolizes would emerge as the more realistic object.

The unclean thought is the worship of money which has materialism or atheism in the bottom, moreover, this is the commercialism which does not choose means, and is thinking unconditionally that the competition, the law of the jungle and the mass consumption, etc. are the good. I call this "the United States type capitalism." (However, of course, I don't think that all the people of the United States have the thought.)

[17-3] And he carried me away in the Spirit\* into a wilderness, and I saw a woman\* sitting on a scarlet beast\* which was full of blasphemous names, and it had seven heads and ten horns.

[17-4] The woman was arrayed\* in purple and scarlet, and bedecked\* with gold and jewels and pearls, holding in her hand a golden cup full of abominations\* and the impurities\*

## **of her fornication;**

\* **in the Spirit** -- This means that in order to move in space, the angel wrapped John in his aura (the spiritual light or the wave motion which spirit emits).

\* **a woman** -- "The great harlot [17-1]." This suggests the United States of America or the city of New York, which is the symbol of the United States type capitalism.

\* **a scarlet beast** -- This suggests Russian Federation which communism will revive, and the dictator who will appear there.

\* **arrayed in purple and scarlet** -- The flag of New York State is symbolized. Please refer to the text [18-16].

\* **bedecked with gold and jewels and pearls** -- Supposing John of 2000 years ago looks at the interior of modernistic building, and the night view like which set jewelry, you could understand the meaning of such expression.

\* **abominations** -- Nuclear weapons and environmental pollution. God hate most nuclear weapons that kill men in large quantities beyond necessity, and pollutes the Earth infinitely. (The word "abominations" and "hate" are used as the expedient. The expression "God is very anxious about it" will be close to the fact.)

\* **the impurities of her fornication** -- This suggests the contamination of various Earth's environment (air, water, and land) and the social distortion (crime, drug, disorder of sex, and the extreme gap between rich people and poor people), which are brought by the United States type capitalism. Please refer to the text [17-2].

### **【Free translation】**

[17-3] **And he carried me away in his aura into a wilderness, and then I saw the United States of America accompanied by the country called once the red state, which has much disgusting past, in which the dictator and the communism, which had been ruling many countries, has once collapsed.**

[17-4] **This great city (N.Y.) has the flag which used purple and scarlet in the design, bedecked with glasses which shine glitteringly by solar light, gorgeous interior, and the night view like which set jewelry, holding in her hand a golden cup full of nuclear weapons and various environmental pollution which God hates most, and of the thought (materialism) with the taste of sin (wine) flowing on the bottom of present age civilization; (Although many humankind are convinced that such United States type capitalism is the thought with the greatest value in this world, when God looks at it, it is filled with very filthy things, abominations and impurities.)**

It will become clear behind that "a scarlet beast" in the text [17-3] has suggested the dictator who will appear again in Russian Federation, or its country itself.

As the wonderful things, many men have accepted the United States type capitalism and free thought, which have brought material abundance, and they are intoxicated by it. God showed this fact suggestively by the word "a golden cup."

[17-5] and on her forehead was written a name of mystery:\*  
"Babylon the great, mother\* of harlots\* and of earth's\* abominations."

[17-6] And I saw the woman, drunk with the blood\* of the saints and the blood of the martyrs of Jesus. ¶ When I saw her I marveled greatly.

\* a name of mystery -- This suggests the woman's true character.

\* harlots -- This suggests other countries poisoned by materialism or money worship, and the countries which adopted the United States type capitalism. Japan is also contained in this.

\* mother -- Mother who produced materialism, capitalism, nuclear weapons, environmental pollution, etc.

\* earth's -- The great consciousness who dwells in the Earth (that is, the great divine spirit of the Earth).

\* the blood of the saints ..... of Jesus -- Christianity spread to the whole world, moreover it also became the basis of the U.S.'s foundation. This fact was produced by the work of the saints and the martyrs of Jesus who endured the persecution. However, the United States of America has built the present prosperity by the thought and various historical conducts contrary to the teachings of God.

### **【Free translation】**

[17-5] And on her forehead was written a name of mystery: "New York (and the U.S.) the great which is the symbol of prosperity in this state, which reigns supreme over the world, mother who produced the unclean thought and spread it to many countries, and mother who produced nuclear weapons and environmental pollution, which the great divine spirit who is the Earth's consciousness abominates most.

[17-6] And I saw the woman, intoxicated with the wine (sweet-sour capitalism), ridiculing the death of many saints and the martyrs of Jesus at the bottom of her mind. ¶ When I (John) saw her I marveled greatly.

[17-7] But the angel said to me, "Why marvel? I will tell you the mystery of the woman, and of the beast with seven heads and ten horns that carries her.

**[Free translation]**

[17-7] But the angel said to me, "Why marvel? I will tell you about this woman suggests what, and about the beast with seven heads and ten horns which carries her suggests what.

[17-8] The beast\* that you saw was, and is not,\* and is to ascend from the bottomless pit\* and go to perdition; and the dwellers\* on earth whose names have not been written in the book\* of life from the foundation\* of the world, will marvel\* to behold the beast, because it was and is not and is to come.

\* The beast -- "A scarlet beast" which appeared in the text [17-3], and also the dictator who will appear in Russia.

\* was, and is not -- The dictator was in the Soviet Union or Russia, and it is not now (as of 1997).

\* the bottomless pit -- This suggests the deepest domain in Hell. Please refer to the text [9-11].

\* ascend from the bottomless pit -- This is not the meaning that the same dictator in the past will be again born from Hell. According to a report, in this country 17 million or 30 million people died an unnatural death, and many souls with the deep-seated grudge are still wandering about this area, therefore the huge energy of deep-seated grudge is still continuing covering this state. "In such spiritual magnetic field," a certain man will grow up and appear as a dictator. This is the background and the meaning of this word.

\* the dwellers -- The people born in the world on earth according to the system of the transmigration of souls, and being under training in order to grow up their spirit.

\* the book of life -- Man's essence is spirit, therefore the word "life" means the spiritual life, and this is the list of those who awoke to "the spiritual view of life" in the world on earth, namely, the list of those who grew up to the stage where they can believe



in God even if they have the flesh.

\* from the foundation of the world -- Although man has transmigrated repeatedly, this means "the beginning." The expression "whose names have not been written" means that they have never truly believed in God in the world on earth.

\* marvel -- Those who believe in God truly could accept what terrestrial incidents or phenomena as being the plan or being "the warning" of God, and they have also known that there is the cause in all. Therefore, they could also accept a misfortune as one trial. However, probably, those who do not believe in God will run about in confusion, and will marvel it, or will curse God, if they suffer damage.

### **【Free translation】**

[17-8] The beast that you saw (suggests the dictator with the greatest power. Although once the greatest dictator) was (in communist Russia), and (now after the communist collapse, the dictator) is not, and (soon the greatest dictator) is to ascend from the bottomless pit (which is the deepest domain in Hell, on the area where the deep-seated grudge is drifting now, which is of many people who lost their life by cleanup, furthermore communism will also revive again) and (then at last, the greatest dictator and communism) will result in the true ruin (through some progress), and the dwellers on earth who have not yet believed in God "while they are alive on earth" (in the long history of the transmigration of souls which has continued) from "the foundation of the world" (when humankind's soul was created on this Earth), will marvel (suspect and run about in confusion) to behold the greatest dictator, because it was and is not and is to come.

By the description of the text from [17-8] to [17-17], you could understand vividly that this beast is the dictator who will appear in Russia. Furthermore, communist revival has been suggested by the expression "a scarlet beast" in the text [17-3].

**[17-9] This calls for a mind with wisdom:\* the seven heads are seven hills on which the woman is seated;**

**[17-10] they are also seven kings,\* five\* of whom have fallen, one\* is, the other\* has not yet come, and when he comes he must remain only a little while.\***

**\* This calls for a mind with wisdom -- "Work wisdom, and decode this suggestion," and the reason, which God emphasizes intentionally in this way, is that the very important matter is hidden.**

**\* seven kings -- The Leading Industrialized Seven Nations. (The United States of America, Canada, England, German, France, Italy, and Japan)**

**\* five of whom have fallen -- This suggests that in the past, each of Britain, France, Germany, Italy, Canada has the experience that had grasped the big influence to the world, or the so-called hegemony. However, already, it passed away or these states will not obtain it again from now on.**

**\* one is -- This suggests the United States of America, which has grasped now the hegemony in the world.**

**\* the other has not yet come -- This suggests that in the spiritual meaning, soon Japan takes the lead in the world, and also in the economical and political meaning, Japan has big influence to the world.**

**\* he must remain only a little while -- This suggests that however, it does not continue for a long time, soon the center of civilization will move gradually from the United States to Southeast Asia by way of Japan.**

### **【Free translation】**

**[17-9] Here, work your wisdom and decode this suggestion. The seven heads are the seven nations, where the United States of America reigns.**

**[17-10] They are also the seven summits (hills) of the Leading Industrialized Seven Nations, which are called G7, five nations (Britain, France, Germany, Italy, Canada) of whom already passed the vertex of prosperity, now the United States of America (one) has grasped the hegemony in the world, the other nation has not yet reached the vertex of prosperity, (after the crisis of humankind's fate ends, Japan = the other will have the great influence to the world as the center of new civilization), and when he comes he must remain only a little while. (And soon, the center of new civilization will move to Southeast Asia.)**

**[17-11] As for the beast that was and is not, it is an eighth\* but it belongs to the seven, and it goes to perdition.**

**[17-12] And the ten horns that you saw are ten\* kings who have not yet received royal power,\* but they are to receive**

**authority as kings for one hour,\* together\* with the beast.**

**\* an eighth but it belongs to the seven --** This has suggested the eighth nation permitted to attend the Summit Conference of the Leading Industrialized Seven Nations.

**\* ten kings --** The countries of the old Soviet Union are suggested.

**\* royal power --** This indicates that international public opinion does not yet recognize these countries as the true independent states.

**\* for one hour --** These countries are allowed to play the active part by the plan of God during one time. Please refer to the text [17-17].

**\* together with the beast --** This is the suggestion that these countries will form the alliance with the dictator of Russia.

[Free translation]

[17-11] As for the nation in which although the dictator was once and is not now (is Russia, that is, in the industrially advanced nations), it is the eighth nation but this nation has participated in the conference (namely, G7) of the Leading Industrialized Seven Nations, and these days, it is called "G7 + alpha," (after the dictator appeared, in the military meaning, this nation should come to be opposed to G7), and at last this nation will result in the downfall.

[17-12] And the ten horns that you saw are ten nations (of the old Soviet Union) who are not yet internationally recognized as the independent states, but after a while, they will start the big military action, together with Russia and will have a great international influence for one hour.

[17-13] These are of one mind and give over their power and authority to the beast;

[Free translation]

[17-13] They will set their mind to one (with ambition on the construction of the mighty Soviet Union or the communistic military power) and (they will form the military alliance of each other, furthermore) they (will respect the dictator of Russia as their leader and) will give over their power and authority to him.

**[17-14] they will make war\* on the Lamb,\* and the Lamb will conquer\* them, for he is Lord\* of lords and King\* of kings, and those\* with him are called and chosen and faithful."**

**\* they will make war -- This means the spiritual fighting of evil spirits and the Savior on the stage called the world on earth. It is not the meaning that the Savior will fight with Russia and its allied forces.**

**\* the Lamb -- The Savior sent to the world on earth this time.**

**\* conquer -- When the recognition to the real existence of God and the crystal of the wisdom of God (the teachings or the laws of God) spread over the world on earth, this world is purified inevitably. That is, this is only one method for "confining" evil spirits into Hell. On the great enterprise of the salvation which God has planned, "many methods" are prepared so that it may surely succeed.**

**\* Lord of lords -- This means that about 10 great guiding spirits (lords) who are guiding all the spirits on the Earth exist, and the Savior who is chosen at once in several 1000 out of them, is entrusted with the mission, and is sent to the world on earth, that is, it is the meaning of Lord chosen from lords.**

**\* King of kings -- When from Heaven angels look at the Savior sent as the representative of God into the world on earth, he is the highest leader in all terrestrial leaders and sovereigns, that is, he is "King of kings."**

**\* those with him are called and chosen and faithful -- The angels who were born together with the Savior in the world on earth and who are executing their mission. Until now, they have appeared as the 144,000 angels or the sons of Israel.**

**Although the word "the beast" means the dictator with "the mind which is not man," his mind is governed by evil spirit Satan and his subordinates, and his various conducts are the same as that of "the puppet show by evil spirits." On the other hand, one of Savior's missions is "purifying" the world on earth, and the concrete method is increasing "the people who believe in God" in this world. Then, energy of evil thought which people emit, decreases in the world on earth, consequently evil spirits which make it the activity energy source, become unable to be rampant in the world on earth, that is, it is their life-and-death problem. Therefore, evil spirits try to steal into the mind of Savior and many angels sent to the world on earth from their weak point (conceit, creditable avarice, rule avarice, and desire for power...), and are going to deprave them, moreover they are going to interfere with their movement of Salvation in various forms. Namely, when this world is seen with the spiritual**

viewpoint, "the spiritual fighting" between evil spirit Satan and Savior is developing.

**[17-15] ¶ And he said to me, "The waters that you saw, where the harlot\* is seated, are peoples and multitudes and nations and tongues.**

**[17-16] And the ten horns that you saw, they and the beast will hate the harlot; they will make her desolate and naked, and devour her flesh and burn her up with fire,**

**\* the harlot -- The great harlot in the text [17-1]. The United States of America, or City of New York which is the symbol of capitalism.**

**【Free translation】**

**[17-15] And the angel said to me, "The waters that you saw, although that is the place where the United States of America reigns, are peoples and multitudes and nations and tongues in the world.**

**[17-16] And the ten horns that you saw suggests the ten nations of the old Soviet Union, and the beast that you saw suggests the dictator of Russia which communism revived, and they and the dictator will form the alliance. And they will hate the United States of America, will make her authority decline remarkably, and will make her desolate. That is, in the military meaning, to all over the world they will expose the shame of the United States. And in the United Nations, the argument will get entangled, and the function as the mediator will be suspended during one time.**

**The description of the text [17-15] suggests the state which has reigned supreme in the world, that is, the state which has held the hegemony all over the world, and this supports further that "the great harlot" in the text [17-1] has suggested the United States of America. Therefore, the expression "the beast will hate..... and burn her up with fire" in the text [17-16] is the suggestion that the authority of the United States of America which holds the hegemony, will be knocked down completely. The word "the great harlot" has also suggested City of New York, that is, it is also the place with "the United Nations Headquarters." That is, in the United Nations, the argument**

**will get entangled as war occurs frequently in every corner of the Earth, probably at this time, the United States has already lost the power for leading nations in the world, and probably the reason will be the U.S.'s fiscal bankruptcy, the sudden fall of dollar, etc. And therefore, these situations will soon come to stop completely the function of the United Nations as the mediator of international disputes.**

**It is presumed as follows from such situations, namely it is exactly at the time, the famine in the old Soviet Union territory, will increase seriousness by abnormal weather, and in quest of food, the dictator of Russia and its allied forces will invade European countries (Baltic States, Poland, Germany, etc. or to China). Furthermore, they will form the alliance with dictators of the Middle East, and they will invade south. And they will fight with Israel and the multinational force that supports this, consequently they will capture Israel.**

**[17-17] for God has put it into their hearts to carry out his purpose by being of one mind and giving over their royal power to the beast, until the words\* of God shall be fulfilled.**

**[17-18] And the woman that you saw is the great city which has dominion over the kings of the earth."**

**\* the words of God -- The plan of God.**

**【Free translation】**

**[17-17] For God thought that he would carry out the great plan by putting the wish of building the mighty military state into their hearts, and setting their thoughts to one mind, and giving the power which could govern the Middle East to the dictator of Russia and the allied forces, until the plan of God shall be fulfilled.**

**[17-18] And the woman that you saw suggests the great city of New York with the United Nations Headquarters, and also suggests the United States of America who has held the hegemony over the world.**

**The allied forces that consist of Russia and ten nations of the old Soviet Union will trample down Europe, and they will go south to the Middle East**

and will beat the multinational force. Moreover, the possibility of invading the border in China could not be denied, either. At this time, the dictator of Russia and the allied forces will establish the military superiority to the member nations of the United Nations. Although it is during one time, the situation that they are swaying the world will appear.

## **Chapter 18 The Sin of the Great Harlot and the Judgment to Her**

All the text of Chapter 18 is the detailed description for the prophecy about the collapse of the United States type capitalism, and the annihilation of the great City of New York as the symbol. Since I have already explained this theme in full detail, please refer to Chapter 3 of Part I.

**[18-1] After this I saw another angel coming down from heaven, having great authority; and the earth was made bright with his splendor.**

**[18-2] And he called out with a mighty voice, "Fallen, fallen is Babylon\* the great! It has become a dwelling place of demons, a haunt of every foul spirit, a haunt of every foul and hateful bird;**

\* Babylon the great -- City of New York or this may have suggested whole New York State.

I will explain this strange expression "... a haunt of every foul and hateful bird." Also in the text [19-17, 18], there is the scene where an angel calls "all the birds" together, and is the description "... to eat the flesh of all men,....." The spiritual organism "astral body" is under the flesh, and this is the same size and the same structure as the flesh, that is, this can be called underwear required in order that spirit has a coat called the flesh on. If a certain period of time passes after dying, although spirit has to take off this "astral body" and has to return to the original figure as spirit, and as the result, this "astral bodies" will drift like "garbage." The persons in charge for cleaning "this garbage" are "the birds" which appear in the text, however they are not

terrestrial birds. "Astral bodies" eaten by "the birds" will be converted into another energy, and will be used as ingredient for creation of various living things in the real world. However, "this birds" is "the vision as the expedient" for God explaining to John, if he is present-day John, the completely different vision will surely be shown to him.

**[18-3] for all nations have drunk the wine of her impure passion, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth have grown rich with the wealth of her wantonness."**

**[Free translation]**

[18-3] for all nations have been polluted by the United States type capitalism, liberalism, commercialism, etc., which are the unclean thoughts which does not fear God, and the countries in the world have traded variously with the United States of America, and many companies in the world have accumulated the wealth by U.S.'s wasteful luxury.

The word "the wine" was the suggestion that symbolized the thought with strong temptation, impressing the faint consciousness of sin in the depth of mind (please refer to text [17-2]).

This text means that, when it compares with the mind of God, the thought which is flowing the bottom of the present age civilization and is represented by the United States type capitalism, commercialism, and liberalism, is unclean, that is, God has indicated materialism itself. Because, it is the thought which gives priority to economy over "spirit," and has the very big effect for hypertrophying man's material desire, as the result, depraves man's spirit, that is, this is greatly contrary to the will and the love of God.

**[18-4] Then I heard another voice from heaven saying, "Come out\* of her, my people, lest you take part in her sins,\* lest you share in her plagues;**

**[18-5] for her sins are heaped\* high as heaven, and God has remembered her iniquities.\***



**[18-6] Render to her as she herself has rendered, and repay her double for her deeds; mix a double draught for her in the cup she mixed.**

**[18-7] As she glorified herself and played the wanton, so give her a like measure of torment and mourning. Since in her heart she says, 'A queen\* I sit, I am no widow, mourning I shall never see,'**

\* come out of her -- My people, notice that the thought of the United States of America is contrary to the will of God, and go away from City of New York (or New York State).

\* her sins -- The sin that she sprinkled capitalism, liberalism, mass consumption, environmental pollution, etc., to the world, which have materialism in the bottom, and the sin that she developed nuclear weapons and diffused those to the world.

\* heaped high as heaven -- This indicates that although the United States came to hold the hegemony over the world, in the foundation of prosperity, this state has heaped much sins for which she cannot excuse herself before God.

\* her iniquities -- The sins and the immoralities. If you look back upon the history of this state with the mind of God, you could know easily what are the sins and what are the immoralities.

\* a queen -- This suggests that she has held the hegemony over the world.

The expression "... mourning I shall never see" in the text [18-7] suggests that at this time, this state could not yet reflect on her sins and immoralities, and will continue saying the word filled with pride.

**[18-8] so shall her plagues\* come in a single day,\* pestilence and mourning and famine,\* and she shall be burned with fire; for mighty is the Lord God who judges her."**

**[18-9] ¶ And the kings of the earth, who committed fornication and were wanton with her, will weep and wail over her when they see the smoke of her burning;**

\* her plagues -- The suggestion that all kinds of catastrophe will continuously attack this state.

**\* come in a single day -- This is the prophecy that not only great earthquakes and tidal waves, all catastrophes will attack this state for an extraordinary short period of time.**

**\* famine -- Although the United States of America is the greatest agricultural country in the world, this is the prophecy that the farmland will go to ruin remarkably by abnormal weather, and the quantity of production will decrease greatly. Simultaneously, this is also the suggestion that the day, which runs short of the absolute quantity of food required in order to support people in the world, will come.**

**【Free translation】**

**[18-9] Although many countries have traded variously with the United States of America, and also they have consumed resources in large quantities with her and have continued luxury, they will weep and wail over her when they see the smoke of her burning by the fire of sun and the greatest farmland in the world going to ruin by droughts or floods,**

**[18-10] they will stand far off, in fear of her torment, and say, "Alas! alas! thou great city, thou mighty city, Babylon! In one hour has thy judgment come."**

**[18-11] ¶ And the merchants of the earth weep and mourn for her, since no one buys their cargo any more,**

**【Free translation】**

**[18-10] they will stand far off, in fear of the torment of the United States, and say, "Alas! alas! the great city, the mighty city, New York! In one hour has your judgment come."**

**[18-11] And various companies which have traded with the United States of America and have got great profits, will also weep and mourn for the United States, since no one buys their cargo any more,**

**[18-12] cargo of gold, silver, jewels and pearls, fine linen, purple, silk and scarlet, all kinds of scented wood, all articles of ivory, all articles of costly wood, bronze, iron and marble,**

**[18-13] cinnamon, spice, incense, myrrh, frankincense, wine, oil, fine flour and wheat, cattle and sheep, horses and chariots, and slaves, that is, human souls.**

**[18-14] "The fruit for which thy soul longed has gone from thee, and all thy dainties and thy splendor are lost to thee, never to be found again!"**

**[18-15] The merchants\* of these wares, who gained wealth from her, will stand far off, in fear of her torment, weeping and mourning aloud,**

**[18-16] "Alas, alas, for the great city that was clothed\* in fine linen, in purple and scarlet, bedecked\* with gold, with jewels, and with pearls!"**

**[18-17] In one hour all this wealth has been laid waste." And all shipmasters and seafaring men, sailors and all whose trade is on the sea, stood far off**

**[18-18] and cried out as they saw the smoke of her burning, "What city was like the great city?"**

**[18-19] And they threw dust on their heads, as they wept and mourned, crying out, "Alas, alas, for the great city where all who had ships at sea grew rich by her wealth! In one hour she has been laid waste.**

**\* The merchants....., who gained wealth from her -- This suggests the companies and countries who have traded with the United States of America and gained wealth from her.**

**\* that was clothed in fine linen, in purple and scarlet -- This symbolizes the flag of New York State. Please refer to Chapter 3 of Part I.**

**\* bedecked with gold, with jewels, and with pearls! -- This is the night view or the appearance and the interior design of modernistic buildings of the great city of New York as the image, which God showed to John so that he of 2000 years ago could**

understand, and he described that suggestively.

As the cause that the city (the State) is completely destroyed in an instant, the great earthquake and the huge tsunami, which will attack immediately after it, can be considered. It will be so huge that it also destroys modernistic skyscrapers.

**[18-20] Rejoice over her, O heaven, O saints and apostles and prophets, for God has given judgment for you against her!"**

**[18-21] ¶ Then a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone and threw it into the sea, saying, "So shall Babylon the great city be thrown down with violence, and shall be found no more;**

This description has told the violence of destruction, and the expression "...and shall be found no more" in the text [18-21] is exactly the suggestion this great city will sink all over the sea. However, this has suggested big cities of not only New York but every corner of the Earth will be destroyed one after another.

**[18-22] and the sound of harpers and minstrels, of flute players and trumpeters, shall be heard in thee no more; and a craftsman of any craft shall be found in thee no more; and the sound of the millstone shall be heard in thee no more;**

**[18-23] and the light of lamp shall shine in thee no more; and the voice of bridegroom and bride shall be heard in thee no more; for thy merchants were the great men of the earth, and all nations were deceived by thy sorcery.**

The description of the text [18-22] is the suggestion that this city will become the place in which man does not live at all, that is, this city will become ruins. And this description shows the following matter, that is, all of New York State will not sink all over the sea, and a certain part will remain

as the land, while it had been destroyed. The expression "..... and all nations were deceived by thy sorcery" means that there is "the big trickery" in the thought supporting the present civilization, and all nations in the world were deceived by the sweet-sour thought called the United States type capitalism, commercialism, and liberalism.

**[18-24] And in her was found the blood of prophets and of saints, and of all who have been slain on earth."**

**【Free translation 1】**

**[18-24] And in this great city (this woman) was judged the blood of prophets and of saints, and of all who have been slain on earth."**

**【Free translation 2】**

**[18-24] God gave the judgment about many prophets, saints and all who have been slain on earth to this great City of New York (as the symbol of the unclean thought supporting the present civilization).**

The above description is the prophecy that God will express his decisive will to the symbol of the prosperity on the United States of America.

## **【7】 After the Judgment of God**

### **Chapter 19 A White Horse, and King of kings and Lord of lords**

**[19-1] After this I heard what seemed to be the mighty voice of a great multitude in heaven, crying, "Hallelujah!\* Salvation and glory and power belong to our God,**

**[19-2] for his judgments are true and just; he has judged the great harlot\* who corrupted the earth with her fornication, and he has avenged on her the blood of his servants."**

**[19-3] Once more they cried, "Hallelujah! The smoke\* from her goes up for ever and ever."**

**[19-4] And the twenty-four elders and the four living creatures fell down and worshiped God who is seated on the throne, saying, "Amen. Hallelujah!"**

**[19-5] And from the throne came a voice crying, "Praise our God, all you his servants, you who fear him, small and great."**

**[19-6] Then I heard what seemed to be the voice of a great multitude, like the sound of many waters and like the sound of mighty thunderpeals, crying, "Hallelujah! For the Lord our God the Almighty reigns.**

**[19-7] Let us rejoice and exult and give him the glory, for the marriage\* of the Lamb\* has come, and his Bride\* has made herself ready;**

**\* Hallelujah -- Hallelu + jah. This is the meaning of "praise God," and "jah = jehovah," and is God of the Creation in the Old Testament.**

**\* the great harlot who corrupted the earth with her fornication, -- This suggests the United States of America, who diffused capitalism and liberalism (of the United States type) to all of the world, which has materialism in the bottom, and the Great City of New York which is the symbol of prosperity of this state.**

**\* The smoke from her goes up for ever and ever -- This suggests that various catastrophes, convulsions of nature, and the great City of New York was destroyed in an instant, etc., will be forever described in humankind's history, and will be handed down to future generations.**

**\* the marriage -- Many angels who were born to the world on earth and achieved their mission with the Savior, and those who studied the Savior's teachings and awoke to God, could meet the Savior again in Heaven. That is, this is the ceremony for their living in the new city. The description of the text [14-1~13] is connected here.**

**\* the Lamb -- The Savior sent to the world on earth at this time.**

**\* his Bride -- The new city built in Heaven "new Jerusalem." This description continues to the text [21-1].**

God, or the great guiding spirits and the Savior who are managing evolution of the spirit group of the Earth, do not live always together with other angels. It is because spirit lives in the world of suitable dimension for the stage of his mind by the undulatory principle. "The marriage" is the word which suggests the following. That is, there are the great guiding spirits and many angels, who have supported the Savior and the angels in the world on earth, in various forms from Heaven. Therefore, the time when all the members should gather will come, and they will celebrate mutually the result of "the hard blow of God to man (the great iron hammer)" and "the enterprise of Salvation," which God have planned from several 1000 years before. It may be "the great and solemn ceremony" for announcing "the bond of their minds" cultivated when both the Savior and the angels born to the world on earth overcame this trial and achieved their mission. That is, the ceremony could be compared to "the wedding reception," therefore God gave such suggestion to man using the word "the marriage."

**[19-8] it was granted her\* to be clothed with fine linen, bright and pure" for the fine linen is the righteous deeds of the saints.**

\* her -- The Bride. This suggests the city built in Heaven

The mind, which wants to have on the dress decorated beautifully, is "the mind still attached to the appearance." Although "fine linen" is simple clothes, this suggests the mind that has emancipated oneself from all worldly desires and worries. That is, this text is the suggestion that "the saints" with such mind can live in this city.

**[19-9] ¶ And the angel said to me, "Write this: Blessed are those who are invited to the marriage supper of the Lamb." And he said to me, "These are true words of God."**

**[19-10] Then I fell down at his feet to worship him, but he said to me, "You must not do that! I am a fellow servant with you and your brethren who hold the testimony of Jesus. Worship God." For the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of**

**prophecy.**

Here, the important matter is that although John tried to worship the angel, he was stopped by the angel. This has suggested that John once lived in Heaven, and he himself was the angel and was this angel's friend. That is, this is one of the suggestions which prove the transmigration of souls; the thought that spirit who has lived in Heaven is born into the world on earth, and experiences variously, and returns to Heaven again after death. (Please refer to the clause of "The Transmigration of Souls" in Chapter 6 of Part I). The almost same description appears also in the text [22-8, 9].

The explanation is required about the description "For the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy" in the text [19-10]. I will show the free translation about this portion below.

**【Free translation】**

[19-10] One of the real purposes ("the spirit") of this prophecy (the Revelation to John) is proving that Jesus Christ was the representative of God and he was the Savior.

This book has verified that the contents of this "Revelation to John" described about 2000 years ago, coincides correctly with the situation of the world at the end of the 20th century, furthermore, when the catastrophes suggested in this Revelation have appeared as the actual phenomena, supposing the leaders of each field with social influence have claimed that Jesus Christ or Gautama Buddha was "a mere thinker or a philosopher in ancient times," or supposing they have guided people as the one with such thought is a civilized man, they should ask the forgiveness of sin before God, and should repent truly. It is because the sin is very heavy to misguide man's mind. There is the above meaning in the word "For the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy."

[19-11] ¶ Then I saw heaven opened, and behold, a white horse!\* He who sat upon it is called Faithful and True, and in righteousness he judges and makes war.

[19-12] His eyes are like a flame of fire,\* and on his head are



**many diadems;\* and he has a name inscribed which no one knows but himself.**

\* a white horse -- This is the horse which appeared when the first of "the Seven Seals" was broken, and the horse on which "the one who conquers," i.e., the Savior born to the world on earth rode. Please refer to the text [6-2].

\* like a flame of fire -- This symbolizes the passion for Salvation, i.e., the passion for guiding humankind.

\* many diadems -- In the history of humankind for several 100 million years, he has been repeatedly born to the world on earth and has attained spiritual enlightenment, and has guided humankind each time, that is, this has suggested many of his actual results on Salvations.

The description of "... a name inscribed which no one knows but himself" suggests the original name which he has in Heaven (the world of the highest dimension on the Earth). Since "the great guiding spirits" should have old memory farther than the time of the first humankind flying to this Earth, not only the name of Jesus, Moses and Gautama Buddha who had by chance when born to the world on earth, but they should have "their original name." And, it may be "the name which no one knows" except "other great guiding spirits" and other angels who live in the world of high dimension. In the text [2-17], the expression "a white stone" and "a new name written on the stone which no one knows except him who receives it" had appeared. It is because only he and God who sent him to the world on earth know the name, and this suggests that when Savior attains spiritual enlightenment in the world on earth, he will remember his past memory, and will know his mission and "true himself."

Although John was watching this scene projected on "the sea of glass like crystal" as the screen, this description suggests that "John was able to read this name, however was not able to recognize who he is," and this is also "one of the proof" that he is not Jesus Christ.

**[19-13] He is clad in a robe dipped in blood,\* and the name by which he is called is The Word\* of God.**

**[19-14] And the armies of heaven, arrayed in fine linen,\* white and pure, followed him on white\* horses.**

\* **he is clad in a robe dipped in blood** -- This description symbolizes the violence of spiritual fighting between the Savior and evil spirit Satan, and has the very deep meaning.

\* **The Word of God** -- This is the word which symbolizes the one who tells the word of God to man, i.e., the prophet, and the Savior.

\* **fine linen, white and pure** -- This symbolizes the right clean mind (white and pure) and the strong mind (fine linen) confused by nothing.

\* **white horses** -- This symbolizes those who execute the work of God.

Supposing the word "blood" in the description "a robe dipped in blood" is the spiritual return blood (an enemy's blood), this does not harmonize mutually with the description "the armies of heaven, arrayed in fine linen, white and pure," and you should rather feel that strange. As I have explained until now, there are many descriptions "white garments," "the shame of your nakedness" in the text [3-18], and "people who have not soiled their garments" in the text of [3-4], etc., and "clothes" in the text is the meaning of "clothes" which spirit has on his mind, that is, this symbolizes "the state of mind which spirit has." Therefore, this description may be the suggestion that his mind got damaged deeply by evil spirit Satan's skillful spiritual attack.

Probably, you have the question what concrete meaning it has. Although in the text [14-5], the description "..... they are spotless" has appeared, if you understand the notes correctly and consider the meaning with the spiritual viewpoint, wise you will be able to understand this easily. Anyway, the description of the text [19-13] has also suggested that he will conquer this, however it will not be as the one man with the flesh in this world. The spirit as Savior sent in the world on earth, is a part of all energies that his main spirit has, that is, God (his main spirit) can send his other selves to the world on earth without limit.

You need to understand the spiritual viewpoint includes such meaning. If we notice the fact that God had already assumed such situation 2000 years ago, and the Savior was born, or will be born to the world on earth, you should notice the greatness of "the love and the mercy," which God is continuing sending to humankind.

I want to emphasize that the following understanding is not enough, that is, "white garments," and "fine linen, white and pure" exist from the first, and they are allowed to wear it, or they choose it personally and they wear it. The reason is as follows, that is, in the real world, nobody could never hide the

state of his mind, and the motion of mind is spread as the undulatory changes, and immediately surrounding spirits know that. The "clothes" which appears in the text, symbolizes "the state of mind," and this is made by himself.

Although evil spirits manipulate the three dictators (in Russia and Middle East), this is the scene where the Savior's army marches for the spiritual last fighting with the army of evil spirit Satan. However, in the world on earth, the dictators will fight with the multinational force. Please refer to the clause of "The Dictator's Last" in Chapter 4 of Part I.

**[19-15] From his mouth issues a sharp sword\* with which to smite the nations, and he will rule\* them with a rod\* of iron; he will tread\* the wine press of the fury of the wrath of God the Almighty.**

**[19-16] On his robe and on his thigh he has a name inscribed, King\* of kings and Lord\* of lords.**

\* a sharp sword, a rod of iron, King of kings, and Lord of lords -- Each of these is the important keyword which indicates the Savior. Please refer to the clause of "The Savior" in Chapter 7 of Part I.

\* rule them -- This word means that he tells the words or teachings of God to people, and he guides them. That is, the greatest purpose of God is that he creates the foundation of new civilization in the world on earth.

\* he will tread the wine press of the fury of the wrath of God the Almighty -- This is the word of suggestion that he is the representative of God and the great authority is granted from God to him.

**【Free translation】**

**[19-15] He will tell the words of God to man, and the teachings (namely, the laws of God) with which wisdom is filled will make the distinction of right and wrong sure, and will separate evil spirits who confuse the world on earth from people, moreover, will give "the compass of mind" to people who strayed. And he will guide the nations on earth with the great love and mercy, and the faith like iron, that is, he is the one who will execute the great authority of God, in order to create the foundation of new civilization.**

**[19-16] On his robe and on his thigh he has a name inscribed, "King of**

kings" of the meaning that he is the only one who will execute the great authority of God in the world on earth, and "Lord of lords" of the meaning that he is the one who was chosen from the great guiding spirits (Gods of the Earth) who have guided all the spirits on the Earth, and was sent into the world on earth.

[19-17] ¶ Then I saw an angel standing in the sun, and with a loud voice he called to all the birds\* that fly in midheaven, "Come, gather for the great supper of God,

[19-18] to eat the flesh\* of kings, the flesh of captains, the flesh of mighty men, the flesh of horses and their riders, and the flesh of all men, both free and slave, both small and great."

\* the birds -- "The birds" with the role for cleaning many astral bodies taken-off after corporal death. Please refer to the notes of the text [18-2]. Astral body: The spiritual organism under the flesh.

\* the flesh -- This suggests the astral body.

The damage which humankind in the world on earth will suffer by the great iron hammer of God, i.e., the crisis of humankind's fate, will exceed the imagination of man, probably the population in the world on earth will decrease sharply, and it may mean a half. Consequently, although a lot of astral bodies will be thrown away, and in order to clean them "a lot of birds" will be required, God would express the grand spectacle in which "the birds" as cleaning staffs ate them, by using the symbolic word "the great supper of God." "The true banquet of God" is expressed by the suggestion "the marriage" which has appeared in the text [19-7].

Although I have already explained repeatedly, the plan of God is as follows, that is, it is eliminating the unclean thought which has spread over the world on earth, consequently the source of evil thought energy which has risen from this world will become extinct, and it makes the activity of evil spirits in the world on earth decrease remarkably. Then, God will revive again this world as "the world of God," and will create the foundation of the new civilization, which will prosper from now on for several 1000 years. This text is the scene where "the finish" of the great trial, which God gave to humankind, is going

to start from now on.

**[19-19] And I saw the beast and the kings of the earth with their armies gathered to make war against him\* who sits upon the horse and against his army.**

**[19-20] And the beast\* was captured, and with it the false prophet\* who in its presence had worked the signs by which he deceived those\* who had received the mark of the beast and those who worshiped its image. These two were thrown alive\* into the lake\* of fire that burns with brimstone.**

**[19-21] And the rest were slain\* by the sword of him who sits upon the horse, the sword that issues from his mouth; and all the birds\* were gorged with their flesh.**

\* him who sits upon the horse -- The Savior.

\* the beast, the false prophet, those who had received the mark of the beast and those who worshiped its image -- The dictators of Russia and the Middle East, the false prophet, and those who obeyed them

\* alive -- Man's essence is spirit, although his flesh dies, spirit has the life forever. Please refer to the clause of "The Essence of Life" in Chapter 6 of Part I. Since there are keywords, such as "the second death" in the text [2-11], [20-6] and "the first resurrection" in the text [20-5], please refer to these notes.

\* the lake of fire -- A certain domain in Hell. Those who are filling the mind with fight and destruction will fall into such world. In Buddhism, this is called Ashura Hell.

\* the rest were slain -- This word has not expressed that man is physically killed with a material sword, but is the meaning of cutting "the mind" of those who have emitted the evil thought with the sword called "the word of God." Furthermore, and this is also the meaning that "the sword" was swung down to "evil spirit" who has clung to man's mind, and separated it from man.

\* the birds -- "The birds" with the role which cleans many astral bodies taken-off after corporal death. Please refer to the notes of the text [18-2].

The Savior does not actually make war in the world on earth, here it is right to think that both the terrestrial war and the spiritual war are advancing simultaneously, and both have the close relation. About the details of the

activity and the mission which the Savior has, please refer to the clause of "The Dictator's Last" in Chapter 4 of Part I.

## **Chapter 20 The Judgment of God and the First Resurrection**

**[20-1] Then I saw an angel coming down from heaven, holding in his hand the key of the bottomless pit\* and a great chain.**

**[20-2] And he seized the dragon, that ancient serpent, who is the Devil and Satan, and bound him for a thousand years,\***

**[20-3] and threw him into the pit, and shut it and sealed it over him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years were ended. After that he must be loosed for a little while.**

**[20-4] ¶ Then I saw thrones, and seated on them were those to whom judgment was committed. Also I saw the souls of those who had been beheaded for their testimony to Jesus and for the word of God, and who\* had not worshiped the beast\* or its image and had not received its mark on their foreheads or their hands. They came to life\* again, and reigned\* with Christ a thousand years.**

**[20-5] The rest\* of the dead did not come to life\* again until the thousand years\* were ended. This is the first resurrection.**

\* the bottomless pit -- This suggests the deepest domain in Hell.

\* for a thousand years -- When man's mind in the world on earth is purified, evil spirits who have made the evil thought energy of man the source of activity until now, will be quickly in the starvation state, and they will come to stop the activity in the world on earth. As the result, the new world (the civilization which has spirituality as the foundation, namely the world near God) will appear in the world on earth, and this

word suggests that it will continue for 1000 years (the meaning of very long years).

\* who had not worshiped ..... on their foreheads or their hands. -- Those who were not ruled by the dictator. Those who did not obey to the dictator (in the spiritual meaning).

\* the beast -- The dictator in the Middle East.

\* They came to life again -- The meaning of spiritual revival, or the meaning that they can go to Heaven. This is "the first resurrection" in the text [20-5].

\* reigned -- The meaning that people greatly prospered.

\* until the thousand years were ended -- This suggests that when 1000 years (long term) have passed, something will occur again.

\* The rest of the dead ..... the thousand years were ended. -- This also suggests that when 1000 years (Long time) have passed, the rest of the dead (the people who have fallen to Hell) will spiritually revive again.

Although the word "Jesus" is used in the first half of the text [20-4], the word "Christ" is used in the second half. If "Jesus" and "Christ" were the same one, John must have used "Jesus" also in the second half, that is, this suggests that "Jesus" and "Christ" were another one, and this is the same as the suggestion of "the song of Moses" and "the song of the Lamb" in the text [15-3]. Furthermore, nobody is beheaded in the present age by his testimony to "Jesus." "The souls of those who had been beheaded" are people who died several 100 years ago, and "those who had not...." are people killed by the beast in the trial of "this crushing blow of God." In this description, the name of "Jesus" is inserted for the camouflage, and the word "Christ" suggests the Savior sent this time into the world on earth.

The description of the text [20-5] does not mean the reviving as the flesh. In Hades after death, although man has to reflect on all his past life before his Guardian Spirit (angel), (that is, this is called the judgment), those who continued having right mind and had much right conduct through his lifetime, will get the brightness which spirit originally has, and they can ascend to Heaven. This is the meaning of "the first resurrection." On the other hand, those who cannot reflect on, or who have lived their life with much regret, by the undulatory principle, they will go automatically to the suitable world for them (namely, Hell). This is "the second death." However in life in Hell, when man notices his own figure caught by "the will or the wish of negative," his mind will begin to be purified. And when he gets again the brightness, which spirit originally has, he could ascend to Heaven again. This is "the second resurrection." Please refer to the clause of "The Second Resurrection" in Chapter 6 of Part I.

**[20-6] Blessed and holy\* is he who shares in the first resurrection! Over such the second\* death has no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and they shall reign\* with him a thousand years.**

**[20-7] ¶ And when the thousand years are ended, Satan will be loosed from his prison.**

\* **Blessed and holy** -- Through the lifetime in the world on earth, those who lived purely and rightly are allowed "the first resurrection," and can pass through the gate, which is the entrance to Heaven.

\* **the second death** -- This means falling to Hell as the result of judgment (or without judgment).

\* **reign** -- This means prospering.

Corporal death is "the first death." As the result of judgment, it is called "the first resurrection" to ascend to Heaven, and it is called "the second death" to fall to Hell. And as mentioned above, he who was able enough to reflect and repent on his past conduct in Hell, could ascend to Heaven, this is "the second resurrection."

Since the description "such the second death has no power" in the text [20-6] is a strange expression, I will explain it. After death, "the first resurrection" means that man can ascend to Heaven and "the second death" means that man has to fall into Hell, then the standard for dividing into Heaven or Hell (however, each has an infinite number of worlds) where the spirit should live, is decided by "the wave motion of mind" which spirit is emitting, that is, this expression has suggested that it is strictly divided automatically by "the undulatory law." It resembles that if muddy water is poured into a glass, and time passes for a while, the upper part will become automatically clear, and in a lower part, muddiness will become automatically deep. When those with the same wave motion have gathered automatically, a certain world is produced, and the world called Hell appears automatically like muddiness in the bottom of a glass.

God or angels did not create Hell, moreover created neither evil spirits nor evil spirit Satan, and does not also confine them in Hell. As the result that man used his free will in the wrong direction, they or Hell have appeared automatically by the undulatory principle. But those who live in a certain



dimension could positively create buildings, various things, and sceneries there, and in the higher dimension, the creative capability is greater. The existence of Hell is like hospital for accommodating those with "the illness of mind," that is, as those who have confidence about health become illness at a certain time, of course although the existence of Hell is never desirable, it is the inevitable existence in the process of spiritual evolution.

Moreover, if God extinguishes that compulsorily, it will become that God himself will deny "the free will and the creative capability" which God gave man, and it will become to check remarkably the spiritual evolution. Therefore, although God guides "man's mind" in the direction where Hell will be extinguished, God never uses the authority for extinguishing that compulsorily. Evil spirits and many people who are in torments in countless worlds in Hell, all of those are "the children of God." And all the worlds in Hell is the existence on "the palm of God," and for several 100 years or for several 1000 years with the mind of mercy, God is continuing waiting for the day when those could leave "the hospital."

The description of the text [20-7] has suggested the important matter. That is, it is the portion "Satan will be loosed from his prison," then I will explain the meaning and the reason. First, you have to know that the expression "... be loosed from his prison" is "the expedient of God" for teaching easily. Confining Satan in his prison for 1000 years suggests the situation that he will be not active for a long time. Evil spirit makes the energy of evil thought, which man is emitting, the source of spiritual activity, therefore only when evil spirit can tune his wavelength to the wavelength which man is emitting, his activity in the world on earth becomes possible. Supposing much terrestrial humankind died, moreover many men repented deeply and changed the old way of life, the army corps of evil spirits cannot come out in the world on earth any longer. However, when the time for 1000 years (the long term) passed, terrestrial humankind will begin to be depraved again, and will forget the teachings of God, consequently "the energy of evil thought" emitted by terrestrial humankind will begin to increase, soon it should cover the world on earth and should be again supplied to all the world in Hell. As the result, Satan and evil spirits could revive.

[20-8] and will come out to deceive the nations which are at the four corners of the earth, that is. Gog and Ma'gog, to gather them for battle; their number is like the sand of the

**sea.**

**[20-9] And they marched up over the broad earth and surrounded the camp of the saints and the beloved city; but fire\* came down from heaven and consumed them,**

**[20-10] and the devil who had deceived them was thrown into the lake\* of fire and brimstone where the beast and the false prophet were, and they will be tormented day and night for ever and ever\*.**

**\* fire came down from heaven -- "Fire" is the symbol for purifying the world on earth, namely, this suggests that Savior will be sent again.**

**\* the lake of fire and brimstone -- The world of fight and destruction in Hell.**

**\* for ever and ever -- For very long time. For several 100 years or for several 1000 years.**

At 1000 years after from now, humankind will become depraved again, and the time when evil spirits are rampant will come, however the world on earth will be again purified by "the laws of God." While repeating such humankind's history, man (spirit) continues infinite evolution and infinite growth. Even if a man is an evil spirit now, God will never extinguish him, and the wrathful word of God is the same as that of the love of parent (God) who is going to admonish his "young child (man)." As I mentioned above, evil spirit is man's spirit, who is the same as those who live in Heaven, and all the residents of Heaven and Hell are "the children of God" equally. In the long history of the transmigration of souls, "now his mind is only sick temporarily." Are there any parents (God) who kill their child though he is a bad man? God will think that some day he should surely change his mind, that is, watching him warmly is "the true mind of God," and this is the important spiritual viewpoint on the system of the transmigration of souls. Moreover, the mind which wants to disappear him is not already "the angel's mind," and if God Almighty extinguishes spirits whom he created, it is not true almighty, and the act will become that God denies himself.

**[20-11] ¶ Then I saw a great white throne\* and him who sat upon it ; from his presence earth and sky\* fled away, and no**

**place was found for them.**

**[20-12] And I saw the dead,\* great\* and small,\* standing before the throne, and books were opened. Also another book was opened, which is the book of life\*. And the dead were judged by what was written in the books, by what they had done.**

**\* a great white throne -- The throne of the God the Almighty Jehovah.**

**\* earth and sky -- "The sky and the earth" in the world on earth which were projected on the screen.**

**\* the dead -- After corporal death, those who were waiting for the judgment of God in "the world of Death and Hades." Please refer to the clause of "I am the First and the Last" in Chapter 6 of Part I.**

**\* great -- Those who had a social status and fame in the world on earth.**

**\* small -- Those who did not have social power in the world on earth.**

**\* the book of life -- The list of those who awaked to the spiritual view of life in the life when dwelling in the flesh. The book related to the right mind which suits the essence of life, or the principle and the laws on spirit.**

Until now, "the sea of glass like crystal" as the screen was before the throne, and John and many angels have watched the pictures about various prophecies which has been unfolded on it. The description of this text has suggested that although until now "the sky and the earth" in the world on earth were projected on the screen, all terrestrial catastrophes were concluded, that is, God finished projecting all the prophecies on "the scroll with seven seals," consequently "the screen" was removed. Please refer to the explanation of the description "before the throne there is as it were a sea of glass, like crystal" in the text [4-6].

"The life" means "the spiritual life." It is because that spirit is energy itself on the process of infinite evolution (with efforts, devotion, courage, and unconditional love....), that is, such energy is "the essence of life." "Conducts, will, and wish" in man's whole life are recorded on "the specific domain in his mind (the thought belt)" just like a magnetic tape or a laser disk, and whether the contents of record are suitable for "the way of life" as "the child of God," from such viewpoint, man's life is examined before God. It is important that by various experiences in the world on earth, man notices "real himself" who is not corporal himself, and discovers his mind and

awakes to "faith," that is, this is the first very important step on the route to "the great spiritual enlightenment as an individual (that is the spiritual evolution)." The name will be forever recorded on "the book of life."

**[20-13] And the sea gave up the dead\* in it.\* Death\* and Hades\* gave up the dead in them, and all were judged by\* what they had done.**

\* in it -- This suggests that since there were too many people who died by tsunamis and submersion of land by great earthquakes, and the number of angels who are accommodation staffs for the dead would not be enough, therefore many souls (spirits) would drift lonesomely in the sea.

\* gave up the dead -- This means sending to the place of judgment from the temporary concentration camp for the dead.

\* Death -- The concentration camp for the souls "which are in the state of apparent death in the spiritual meaning."

\* Hades -- The concentration camp for the souls with normal consciousness. The temporary place for waiting for judgment after death and it is in the 4-dimensional entrance.

\* by what they had done -- This suggests the record of "conducts, will, and wish" while in life.

**【Free translation】**

**[20-13] All the dead who died by the repeated convulsions of nature and were wandering about in the world on earth, were accommodated, and all souls were gathered from "Death," which is the concentration camp for the souls who lost consciousness by extraordinary fear, and from "Hades" which is the concentration camp for the souls with normal consciousness, and all were judged by what they had done, that is, by the way that should be of "conducts, will, and wish" while in their life.**

Soul could be compared to the state where spirit wears underwear required in order to wear the overcoat called the flesh, and immediately after death, spirit is still in the state wearing it.

Although man returns to original spirit after corporal death, also in Heaven also in Hell, "death" of the form that spirit disappears, does not exist

any longer, and spirit continues having perfect consciousness. However, those who committed suicide, those who fell into the extreme autism, and those who got confused by extreme fear, after death their consciousness will get into "the state of apparent death (in a faint)." In the text, the description "Death (and Hades) gave up the dead in them" has expressed suggestively that for those who cannot recover their consciousness by their power, angels work to regain their consciousness which spirit originally has."

In other words, "the state of spiritual apparent death" means those who have turned off the power supply switch for their spiritual activity, because they can never believe the world after death, and means those who have get into confusion, panic, or overheat of mind by the extraordinary fear, as the result whose fuses of their spiritual power supply have been blown, and cannot recover themselves. To these men, in the right procedure, by that angels switch them on, exchange fuses for new things, moreover make their mind keep quiet and cure them, their mind will return to "the normal state."

**[20-14] Then Death\* and Hades\* were thrown into the lake\* of fire. This is the second death, the lake of fire;**

**[20-15] and if anyone's name was not found written in the book of life, he was thrown into the lake of fire.**

\* **Death** -- The institution for accommodating the souls who are in the state of apparent death in the spiritual meaning.

\* **Hades** -- The institution for accommodating the souls with normal consciousness. The institution for the souls who are waiting for judgment.

\* **the lake of fire** -- A certain domain in Hell.

The meaning of the text [20-14] is that as the result which "all the judgments concluded," "the large-scale institutions prepared temporarily" in order to accommodate many dead, became unnecessary, therefore they were discarded. However, "Death and Hades," which are the institutions for accommodating the ordinary dead, should exist as usual. Moreover, the description of the text [20-15] has suggested that in spite of having experienced such crushing blow of God to humankind, there are many who do not yet "awake to," that is, who continue denying "the actual existence of God," and who continue denying "the existence of spirit."

## **Chapter 21 Heaven and Bride**

**[21-1] Then I saw a new heaven and a new earth;\* for the first heaven and the first earth\* had passed away, and the sea was no more.**

**[21-2] And I saw the holy city, new Jerusalem,\* coming\* down out of heaven from God, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband;**

\* a new heaven and a new earth -- "Heaven or earth" means "boundary of dimension," that is, "a heaven" is a boundary with a world of higher dimension, and "a earth" is a boundary with a world of lower dimension, and countless dimensions exist in the real world, and even if it is the same dimension, countless worlds exist there. That is, this text means that a new world is created in Heaven.

\* the first heaven and the first earth -- This means "the heaven (sky) and the earth (land)" in the world on earth projected on "the screen" which John was watching, and "the sea" was also projected there. Please refer to the text [20-11].

\* new Jerusalem -- The city built in the new world with "a new heaven (sky) and a new earth (land)."

\* coming down out of heaven-- This word means that the holy city came down from the upper dimension.

### **【Free translation】**

**[21-1] Then I saw a new heaven and a new earth, which were created in order to accommodate many souls (spirits) to Heaven; for "the sea of glass like crystal" as the screen which was before the throne was already removed, and "the heaven and the earth" in the world on earth, which had been projected on there until now, had passed away, and the sea was also no more.**

**[21-2] And I saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, which was created at the high dimension in which God lives, coming down out of heaven (of upper dimension) to the new world with "the new heaven (sky) and the new earth (land)," prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.**

**This time, the humankind in the world on earth will die in large quantities**

as the result of the great trial, which the God the Almighty Jehovah will give to humankind. And a lot of spirits will ascend to Heaven, or will fall to Hell. Therefore, many spirits could not transmigrate to the world on earth until "the number of the terrestrial flesh" will increase. In order to accommodate the new spirits to Heaven for a long period of time, it will be necessary to create "new spaces (worlds)," and to build new cities in Heaven. This is the meaning of "a new heaven (sky) and a new earth (land) in the text [21-1]." Many spirits will wish to be born in Savior's time for studying his teachings, and there will be many angels who play active parts in the world on earth, therefore the holy city (new Jerusalem) is for their living together after death.

Many dimensions exist in the real world and the higher dimension includes the lower dimension like skins of an onion, and each dimension is separated by "a heaven and a earth," therefore "the heaven and the earth" exist also in the world of the dimension John is now. Since a heaven is "a boundary" with a higher dimension, this means the direction where God exists.

**[21-3] and I heard a great voice from the throne saying, "Behold, the dwelling of God is with men. He will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself will be with them;**

**[21-4] he will wipe away every tear from their eyes, and death shall be no more, neither shall there be mourning nor crying nor pain any more, for the former things\* have passed away."**

\* the former things — — the crisis of humankind's fate. The crushing blow of God.

As the result of all catastrophes (wars, convulsions of nature, epidemics, and famines....) that God will give to man, many people will experience very serious "fear, sadness, and pain," and also it will be the rare experience in the long history of humankind, therefore "the consideration and the mercy of God" are expressed in the text [21-4].

The word called God used here is the meaning including many angels, that is, the existence of Guardian Spirit or Guiding Spirit is watching secretly each man under training in the world on earth, and occasionally they have guided every man in the form of inspiration. Moreover, before leaving for the world

on earth, a man must have had many friends in Heaven, and they must have seen him off and encouraged him. Therefore, when he returns to Heaven after death, such angels and friends will comfort him, and they will work hard in order to cure the crack of his mind.

**[21-5] ¶ And he who sat upon the throne said, "Behold. I make all things new.\*" Also he said, "Write this, for these words are trustworthy and true."**

**[21-6] And he said to me, "It is done!\* I am the Alpha and the Omega,\* the beginning and the end.\* To the thirsty I will give water without price from the fountain of the water of life.**

**\* I make all things new -- This means that I will build "the new civilization" in the world on earth from now.**

**\* It is done -- This means that "the purification" and "the sowing" for the new civilization in the world on earth was completed. "The purification" means eliminating materialism and "the sowing" means planting "the laws or the teachings of God" into the world on earth, which will become the base of the new civilization for several 1000 years.**

**\* I am the Alpha and the Omega -- This suggestion means that I am the creator of the spirit group on the Earth, and the creator of "dimensions" in the real world containing the world on earth, and of "heavens (skies) and earths (lands)," which are boundaries of each dimension. Please refer to the clause of "God" in Chapter 7 of Part I.**

**\* I am the beginning and the end -- This suggestion means that I am the one who manages the evolution of the spirit group on the Earth from the beginning to the end. "The Almighty God" has been entrusted with the certain mission given from "God" of the higher dimension, and came to this Earth. Please refer to the clause of "God" in Chapter 7 of Part I.**

**"The great iron hammer of God" for striking humankind's head should bring simultaneously "fear, sadness, pain, and trouble" to many people. Although they ascended to heaven, the crack inscribed on their mind will not be cured easily. "The thirsty" means those who craves for "the love and the mercy" of God. And by the spiritual energy "the water of life" which is flowing and coming from the higher dimension, spirit can keep the eternal life active and can work every day, in another expression, "the water of life" is "the light of God, the energy of love and mercy, or the energy of life." God in**



the higher dimension, i.e., "God who created this great universe," supplies the energy of life to this Earth, and God of the Earth changes it into the state which is suitable for each dimension, and supplies it there. Spirit is immortality forever, however it is because it is supported by the energy of life which God supplies, therefore we should have the recognition that man is "the existence which is continuing giving life" by God.

**[21-7] He who conquers\* shall have this heritage, and I will be his God and he shall be my son.**

\* He who conquers -- Here, this is the meaning in the wide sense, and suggests those who attain "the first spiritual enlightenment," namely those who awake to man's essence. Please refer to the description of the text [2-7].

**【Free translation】**

**[21-7] In the world on earth anyone who awakes to man's essence and God, could live obtaining "the light of love and mercy of God" like when once he lived in Heaven. I will be his God and he shall be my son, because he awakes to the fact he is originally the child of God.**

All the men who live in Heaven have the suitable recognition on their dimension about spirit as "man's essence" and God, however all memories are sealed when man is born to the world on earth for the spiritual training, and his surface consciousness and the flesh begin to grow from nothing. In various restrictions produced as the result of spirit's dwelling in the flesh, he has various experiences through the lifetime, and he should have some opportunity to awake to "man's essence and God." Therefore, the acquisition of "the first spiritual enlightenment" in the world on earth, means that "he lives with God dwelling in the flesh," that is, it is that he recovers the mind in this world, which he had originally in Heaven. Consequently, by the undulatory principle, in the world on earth he can receive again "the love and the mercy of God" ("this heritage"), which he originally received from God in Heaven.

**[21-8] But as for the cowardly, the faithless, the polluted, as for murderers, fornicators, sorcerers, idolaters, and all liars, their lot shall be in the lake\* that burns with fire and**

## **brimstone, which is the second death."\***

\* **the lake that burns with fire and brimstone -- The lake in Hell.**

\* **the second death -- This means falling into Hell. Please refer to the notes of the text [20-6].**

Why can't "the cowardly" go to Heaven? He who has been convinced that his flesh is himself, has not reached the stage of "the discovery of his mind," consequently as the inclination of his mind, "the self-conservation avarice," which is a kind of animal instinct, dominates his mind often strongly. As the phenomenon reflecting his mind (but it is not true himself), he has the egocentric inclination, and has the inclination which fears death, illness, and corporal pain very much, furthermore which fears losing "honor, authority, property, and money...." for supporting his corporal safety and his material rich life. That is, the reason he cannot go to Heaven is that the state of his mind is very far from man's essence and the self-awakening as "the child of God."

Why can't "the faithless" go to Heaven? This is the almost same reason as "the cowardly," and this "faithlessness" is also related to "the discovery of mind." Since he cannot trust himself with firm belief as "a good man" (the child of God), he cannot trust others as "good men," either. That is, he has not yet discovered God in his mind, and it is because his training in the world on earth is still inadequate. The gate to Heaven for him is quite far too.

Why can't "the polluted" go to Heaven? The polluted is the one who emits "inharmonious wave motions or negative energies" to others' mind, and that means the wave motions or the energies, such as "grudge, envy, jealousy, and suspicion....," such as "self-conservation avarice, vanity, lust for rule, and lust for power....," such as "trouble, pain, grumble, and sadness..." Even if he without the custom which checks the state of his own mind, has emitted such wave motion, he could not notice it, moreover, he tends to receive such others' wave motion directly, to get damaged by trifles and to worry about it. The gate to Heaven for him is quite far too.

Why can't "idolaters" go to Heaven? It is because it is not the form of right faith. Originally the act itself which worships idols does not have any meaning, but in the mind of those who want to worship it, "a trap" is automatically produced, and soon he will fall into the trap without noticing it, therefore, God has severely admonished against the act. The text [9-20] has also the description about idols. Since Jesus Christ has told the way that should be of

the right prayer, please refer to the description [6-6~8] in Matthew of the New Testament.

Here, the important matter is that "those who will fall (inevitably) into Hell" are described briefly, and there are many cases where man falls into Hell even if he didn't necessarily commit any crimes or gave trouble directly to others. Those who have the inclination that emotion strongly dominates mind, moreover, those who adhere to various worldly desires about the flesh, substance, money, and power, specifically, these worldly desires mean grudge, suspicion, anger, jealousy, vanity, and lust for authority, rule, honor, and self-conservation, etc., that is, these are emitting negative energies or negative wave motions, therefore, they are continuing to supply "the energy of evil thought" as "the energy for evil spirits' activity." Furthermore, by tuning to the negative wave motions, evil spirits can steal secretly into their mind which are the sources, and they are soon controlled by evil spirits unconsciously. Those who commit crimes which remarkably exceed the common sense, and those with multiplex character, etc., are the typical examples.

[21-9] ¶ Then came one of the seven angels who had the seven bowls full of the seven last plagues, and spoke to me, saying, "Come, I will show you the Bride,\* the wife of the Lamb."\*

[21-10] And in the Spirit he carried me away to a great, high mountain, and showed me the holy city Jerusalem coming down out of heaven\* from God,

\* the Bride -- In a certain dimension in Heaven, "a new heaven (sky) and a new earth (land)" were created, and this suggests the new city "Jerusalem" which is going to be built on "the new earth." However, the name "Jerusalem" does not have the special relation with it in the world of on earth.

\* the Lamb -- The Savior who was sent to the world on earth, attained the mission, and returned to the dimension in which God lives.

\* coming down out of heaven -- The scene, which the city built at the higher dimension, came down to the dimension in which John was.

"The Savior" and "many angels" born to the world on earth with him, moreover, "many people" who learned "his teachings," are those who experienced various trials together on the crushing blow of God this time, and

shared the wish of Salvation. They gave hope and courage to other people, and taught believing in God to them, and they finished their lifetime, therefore, those with such "common consciousness" will live in Heaven together. The Savior lives in the highest dimension on the Earth, sometimes, he will get down to the lower dimension, and "will give lectures to them" about the laws of God, and will preach "various teachings" to them.

**[21-11] having the glory of God, its radiance like a most rare jewel, like a jasper, clear as crystal.**

**[21-12] It had a great, high wall, with twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and on the gates the names of the twelve tribes of the sons of Israel were inscribed;**

When Savior is sent to the world on earth, also many angels will be born simultaneously. (However, probably, not all of them can necessarily recognize that in the world on earth.) Moreover, in the long history of the transmigration of souls, this is the time as the best opportunity where all humankind could gain "the greatest learning and the evolution of spirit." Therefore, those who wish the construction of Utopia in the world on earth and wish own growth, will think eagerly that they want to transmigrate to this world. About 2000 years ago, when Jesus Christ had his flesh in the world on earth, in order to be born to Israel, many men must have emulated each other, and after that several times they transmigrated to various countries, and now again many of them have been born into every corner of the Earth and Japan.

Since the scene of the text [7-1~8] continues to the text [14-1~13] and to the scene of this text, please refer to these descriptions.

**[21-13] on the east three gates, on the north three gates, on the south three gates, and on the west three gates.**

**[21-14] And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and on them the twelve names of the twelve apostles\* of the Lamb.**

**[21-15] ¶ And he who talked to me had a measuring rod of gold to measure the city and its gates and walls.**

**[21-16] The city lies foursquare, its length the same as its breadth; and he measured the city with his rod, twelve thousand stadia; its length and breadth and height are equal.**

**[21-17] He also measured its wall, a hundred and forty-four cubits by a man's measure, that is, an angel's.**

**[21-18] The wall was built of jasper, while the city was pure gold, clear as glass.**

**[21-19] The foundations of the wall of the city were adorned with every jewel; the first was jasper, the second sapphire, the third agate, the fourth emerald,**

**[21-20] the fifth onyx, the sixth carnelian, the seventh chrysolite, the eighth beryl, the ninth topaz, the tenth chrysoprase, the eleventh jacinth, the twelfth amethyst.**

**[21-21] And the twelve gates were twelve pearls, each of the gates made of a single pearl, and the street of the city was pure gold, transparent as glass.**

**[21-22] ¶ And I saw no temple in the city, for its temple is the Lord God the Almighty and the Lamb.**

**\* the twelve names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb -- Like the case of Jesus Christ, the angels who supported the Savior on "the activity for Salvation." Many "same angels as the time of Jesus" should be included.**

**The text [21-11~22] is the description about "the new city Jerusalem" built in Heaven, and the whole city is built, using various kinds of dazzling jewelry as the structure element itself. The name of "Jerusalem" is used in the meaning "the holy city," and there is no direct relation to proper noun Jerusalem in the world on earth.**

**Since man's essence is spirit, and spirit is undulation or is the energy of life,**

by the undulatory principle, spirit could not ascend by himself to the world with higher frequency (the higher dimension) than the frequency which the spirit has. "Gods and the Lamb (the Savior)" are the great guiding spirits, and live in the world of the highest dimension that the spirit group on the Earth forms, therefore, "the temple" in the text [21-22], which is the home of Gods, does not exist in this city. Furthermore, if you consider with man's feeling that God lives in a building, you could not understand the meaning of the text [21-22]. Gods, i.e., the great guiding spirits or Savior who have managed this Earth, exist as the huge energies, and if there is the necessity, a part of the huge energy will appear into the lower dimension, with the figure of a man called Jesus or Moses so that the spirits in the dimension can understand. "The temple" is the word as the expedient used so that the humankind who lives in the world on earth can understand, and you should just interpret literally the meaning of "its temple is the Lord God the Almighty and the Lamb." And the whole universe or the nature itself on the Earth is "the temple" in which God lives.

**[21-23] And the city has no need of sun or moon to shine upon it, for the glory of God is its light, and its lamp is the Lamb.**

**[21-24] By its light shall the nations walk; and the kings of the earth shall bring their glory into it,**

God who created this universe exists in the far high dimension, and from there, "the energy, or the light of God" has reached the highest dimension on this Earth, furthermore, the light is illuminating "a earth (land)" from "a heaven (sky) of each dimension." (However, Hell is the exception.) That is, the great guiding spirits (about 10) supply the energy of life to "all the spirits" on this Earth. You should understand the meaning of the description "for the glory of God is its light, and its lamp is the Lamb" just like that.

The description "the kings of the earth shall bring their glory into it" has the following suggestion. The time of the trial and catastrophes in the world on earth will be finished soon, and peace will come again. "The laws and the words of God" which the Savior preached, would stretch the root in the world on earth, consequently, "the light of God" will shine into many people's mind. And sovereigns, prime ministers, presidents, and the leaders of each

field, will guide people with "the mind of God," and they will devote themselves to revive the ruined world on earth, as the result, they will get many fruits for it, and will come back to Heaven.

**[21-25] and its gates shall never be shut by day - and there shall be no night there;**

**[21-26] they shall bring into it the glory and the honor of the nations**

**【Free translation】**

**[21-25] and its gates shall never be shut all day. Originally gates should be prepared in order to protect the city from foreign enemies, however since those with malice cannot live in Heaven, the reason for closing its gates does not exist. ("There shall be no night there" also means that there shall be no one with "a dark (night) mind" there. Moreover, it seems that the phenomenon called night does not actually exist in Heaven.)**

**[21-26] Although the population in the world on earth decreased sharply, those who believe in God, and those with the way of life which suits the teachings of God, increased in number very much. Therefore, after corporal death, many of them shall bring into Heaven the glory and the honor of the nations.**

Although "neither ramparts nor gates" originally have necessity in Heaven, the city, which suited "the consciousness, the mind, or the spirit" who live there, has been built, or the aggregate of their consciousness has created the city and the scenery.

**[21-27] But nothing unclean shall enter it, nor any one who practices abomination or falsehood, but only those who are written in the Lamb's book of life.**

Probably, there are those who have unclean mind or wrong mind in any times. (Anyone has the possibility.) They will go to the world called Hell after death, and will continue being in torment until they will regain "the original

mind" as "the child of God." To that time, even if it is several 100 years, they have to remain in "the dimension (Hell)." According to the wave motion which the mind is emitting, the dimension to which he should go is set automatically, that is, by the undulatory principle, "they can never enter it (Heaven)."

## **Chapter 22     The River of the Water of Life**

**[22-1] Then he showed me the river of the water\* of life, bright as crystal, flowing from the throne of God and of the Lamb**

**[22-2] through the middle of the street of the city; also, on either side of the river, the tree\* of life with its twelve kinds of fruit, yielding its fruit each month; and the leaves\* of the tree were for the healing of the nations.**

\* the water of life -- This is the energy of activity for the residents, i.e., spirits in Heaven, in other words, this is "the light of God, the love and the mercy of God, or the energy of life." Please refer to the clause of "The Essence of Life" in Chapter 6 of Part I.

\* the tree of life with its twelve kinds of fruit -- This suggests the source of growth for spirits, that is, specifically, this suggests "the words of God, the teachings of God, or the laws of God," which is "the crystal of the wisdom of God."

\* the leaves of the tree -- The leaves protect man from rain and dew, and from glaring sunlight, therefore, in other words, this suggests "the love and the mercy of God."

Although the expression "its lamp is the Lamb" in the text [21-23] and the "the water of life" here, are the almost same meanings, God would show these two another expression as the vision to John so that he could understand. Therefore, the river (of the energy of life) is flowing from "God" in the highest dimension to the lower dimension, and the flow continues to the world on earth. However, God will not supply "the energy of life" to Hell. Therefore, evil spirits make unavoidably "the energy of evil thought," which man is emitting, their source of activity. They climb the rope made by "the energy of evil thought" reaches out from man into Hell, and they reach to him who is the source. And as evil spirits insert a wall socket to him, they directly suck



up the energy of life from him. Please refer to the text [21-23].

**[22-3] There shall no more be anything accursed, but the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it, and his servants shall worship him;**

**[22-4] they shall see his face, and his name\* shall be on their foreheads.**

**[22-5] And night shall be no more; they need no light of lamp or sun, for the Lord God will be their light, and they shall reign\* for ever and ever.**

\* his name shall be on their foreheads -- They are those who were born to the world on earth with the Savior and attained "the first spiritual enlightenment." This is the expression, which suggests that the name of the Savior (and God) is inscribed on their foreheads of soul (as the title of mind). Please refer to the text of [7-3, 4], and [14-1].

\* reign -- This word is used in the sense of "prosper."

In the text [21-22], there was the description "I saw no temple in the city." Although this is used in the meaning "the home of God," God Almighty and Savior live in the highest dimension in Heaven, and sometimes will go down to the lower dimension, and will guide many people (spirits). Therefore, for the sake of such time, "the throne" for God (the great guiding spirits, or Savior) sitting down is prepared in the city.

**[22-6] ¶ And he said to me, "These words are trustworthy and true. And the Lord, the God of the spirits of the prophets, has sent his angel to show his servants what must soon take place.**

Although about 1900 years have passed since this writing described, on the time-axis of God, it is the length of time, which can be called "soon." Probably, there are many histories of humankind older than the tradition of Atlantis or Mu civilization, and "the origin of man's spirit" may be the ancient times exceeding our imagination. Although present-day technology

seems to be developed highly, as "the crystal of wisdom" not as the knowledge, when you consider the building of ancient Egypt, the algebra, the geometry, the philosophy, or the Greek art, etc., can you say that "the wisdom which man of today has" is superior to "the wisdom which the ancient had"? When you have the viewpoint of man's spirit being immortality and being the existence which continues growth infinite while man travels in eternal time called the future, the present and the past, as the concept of the time for about 1900 years, you could accept the expression "soon."

**[22-7] And behold, I am coming soon." Blessed is he who keeps the words of the prophecy of this book.**

The expression "I am coming soon" has two meanings. The first, this is inserted several times in the key points of the Revelation, and suggests "the attribute of God." Man's spirit and God (the great guiding spirits of about 10) on the Earth are essentially life energies, and are the undulation. Like television is always projecting the electromagnetic waves (radio waves) which run about the world on the instant, the "antenna" of God has always caught the wave motion of man's mind, moreover, God could perform "the expansion, the movement, and the dispersion" of his consciousness at the instant. It is because God is the undulation, the energy, or the light. The second, this is the suggestion that although 1900 years have passed since this Revelation described, the time of "the crushing blow of God" will come soon.

**[22-8] ¶ I John am he who heard and saw these things. And when I heard and saw them, I fell down to worship at the feet of the angel who showed them to me;**

**[22-9] but he said to me, "You must not do that! I am a fellow servant with you and your brethren the prophets, and with those who keep the words of this book. Worship God."**

The words "You must not do that!" also appeared in the text [19-10]. The description repeated twice may be the suggestion that it has the important contents. This angel was John's once fellow, however at this time, since John was born to the world on earth, his former memory was sealed. That is, this shows clearly that the spirit of John had already existed before he had his life

in this world, and when man is born to this world, his memory till then is sealed. Furthermore, if John dies, naturally he should return to Heaven, that is, this is the description which suggests the existence of "the transmigration of souls."

**[22-10] ¶ And he said to me, "Do not seal up the words of the prophecy of this book, for the time\* is near.**

**[22-11] Let the evildoer still do evil, and the filthy still be filthy, and the righteous still do right, and the holy still be holy."**

**[22-12] ¶ "Behold, I am coming soon, bringing my recompense, to repay every one for what he has done.**

\* the time is near -- The time of the crushing blow of God, that is, the crisis of humankind's fate.

Man is created so that in various experiences in the world on earth, he chooses the way of his life by "the free will," even if it is good or wrong, and he surely receives the retribution. In the long history of the transmigration of souls, man may fall temporarily into Hell, however, it has the work which makes his spirit tougher, that is, all experiences should become "one process" on the growth of spirit. By the above explanation, you could understand the real intention of the description "Let the evildoer still do evil ....." in the text [22-11]. "The free will in selection" is one of the important elements on the essence of spirit. It could say like that, when "the free will" turns to the negative direction, or when freedom conflicts with another freedom, evil is generated, and when the direction of free will is positive, or when freedom harmonizes with another freedom, good is generated.

**[22-13] I am the Alpha and the Omega,\* the first and the last,\* the beginning and the end."**\*

\* I am the Alpha and the Omega -- This is the description which suggests the Creator of living things, and heavens (skies) and earths (lands) on the Earth (namely, the real world with multi-dimension structure).

**\* I am ... the first and the last -- This is the description which suggests the Creator of the transmigration system of souls for spiritual evolution.**

**\* I am ... the beginning and the end -- This is the description which suggests that the authority for managing this Earth was granted to him (The Almighty God) from God of higher dimension, and he was sent to this Earth, that is, on this Earth he has the authority of beginning and ending the management for the evolution of spirit.**

**It is only here that these three strange descriptions appear simultaneously. These descriptions that symbolize the Almighty God, are inserted in every place regardless of the contents of the Revelation in one or two combination. When you read them for the first time, everyone will think that these are very difficult and strange words, however, in fact "the highest secret" about "God of the Earth" and "the foundation of the spirit group" are hidden here. By these three descriptions, "the conventional concept" about God and the universe will be completely exploded. Since in full detail I have already explained the progress for decoding these three descriptions, please refer to the clause of "God" in Chapter 7 of Part I.**

**[22-14] ¶ Blessed are those who wash\* their robes, that they may have the right\* to the tree of life and that they may enter the city by the gates.**

**[22-15] Outside\* are the dogs\* and sorcerers\* and fornicators\* and murderers and idolaters, and every one who loves and practices falsehood.**

**[22-16] ¶ "I Jesus have sent my angel to you with this testimony for the churches.\* I am the root and the offspring of David,\* the bright morning star."\***

**\* those who wash their robes -- This means washing "unclean mind" and making it white. The word "wash" means that man has to reflect on all his past and present, that is, he has to notice the sin lurking in "the will, the wish, and the conduct," to recognize clearly about "the cause" of his various conducts, to apologize to God, to promise God, and finally he has to forgive himself. That is, it is important to correct the wrong inclination of his mind into the good direction.**

**\* the right to the tree of life -- The right (qualification) for studying various teachings from the guiding spirits (teachers).**

\* **outside** -- The outside of new city Jerusalem, that is, this is the meaning that they are not allowed to come into Heaven.

\* **the dogs** -- Those who irrespective of good and evil simply obey strong men, that is, who are the petty. Also in Japanese and English, the word "dog" may have not "dog of an animal" but another meaning.

\* **sorcerers** -- This suggests those prayed for the wish of wanting to obtain "the self-centered profits." Prayer is powerful undulation, and those who climb the rope of wave motion are evil spirits from the dark world (Hell).

\* **fornicators** -- This has the meaning of not only "the corporal fornication" but "the mind-fornication," that is, this has the meaning of "associating with evil spirits," and is the word which suggests those who are polluted by the evil spirit-thought (worship of money, materialism, etc.) and became "the captive" of such thought. The description of the same meaning appeared in the text [2-22].

\* **the churches** -- Please refer to "the seven churches" in the text [1-20]. The churches in the world are suggested.

\* **I am the root and the offspring of David** -- Please refer to the notes and the description of the text [5-5].

\* **the bright morning star** -- This is the Savior's pronoun.

The description "I will give him the morning star" appeared also in the text [2-28], and although the great guiding spirit "one like a son of man" in the text [1-13] told this word, the whole meaning is that "I will give the morning star to him who conquers." You should just understand that "the morning star" is "the decoration" conferred upon Savior in order to praise his achievements, when he attained spiritual enlightenment in the world on earth and started his activity, or attained his mission and returned to Heaven. This means the one who gives "the hope and the direction of God" to people's mind, and this phrase is one of the Savior's pronouns.

**[22-17] ¶ The Spirit and the Bride say, "Come." And let him who hears say, "Come." And let him who is thirsty come, let him who desires take the water of life without price.**

God has continued unconditionally pouring out his love to all humankind in the world on earth and the real world. However, it depends on the state of "the wave motion of man's mind" whether he can catch the love of God. When man can tune his mind to the wave motion of the God's mind, that is, those who live with the mind of God (the conscience) every day, are those who have received "the many water of life" in this world.

**[22-18] ¶ I warn every one who hears the words of the prophecy of this book: if any one adds to them, God will add to him the plagues described in this book,**

**[22-19] and if any one takes away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God will take away his share in the tree of life and in the holy city, which are described in this book.**

**【Free translation】**

**[22-18, 19] I warn every one who translates the words of the prophecy in "The Revelation to John" into the language of various countries, and edits, teaches, tells, hears the words: until the time will come and this book will be decoded correctly, absolutely nobody must not add to them and must not take away from them, if such man will appear, to him God will give the retributions described in this book, and will never allow him to ascend to Heaven.**

**To all humankind, this description has pronounced the absoluteness of the God's decision. You, who have read the description of this book so far, could recognize clearly the great authority of God.**

**[22-20] ¶ He\* who testifies to these things says, "Surely I am coming soon." Amen. Come, Lord Jesus!**

**[22-21] ¶ The grace of the Lord Jesus be with all the saints. Amen.**

**\* He who testifies --The God the Almighty Jehovah.**

**【Free translation】**

**[22-20] He who has shown these prophecies about the humankind's future to John says, "In order to accomplish this prophecies, surely I will come to the world on earth soon (about 2000 years after). Amen. Now, since I finished**

the work for prophecy, will leave this dimension with him (for the highest dimension where the Savior and the great guiding spirits live). Come, Lord Jesus!"

## **Postscript**

A few years ago, I felt suddenly the impulse of wanting to read "The Revelation to John," then, I began to read it casually, however in the beginning, was not able to understand the contents at all. I still continued reading it, gradually, I began to have the impression that these are very strange descriptions, and at the first I thought the cause might be based on the defect of translation, however these were too much strange expressions, and ultimately I came to think that "this may have some special meanings." And the inspiration that this will surely show the symbolic vision and the words will surely have the hidden meaning, grazed my mind. While reading every word carefully, I was moved by the strong shock sprung up from the bottom of my mind, and was filled with happy impression. As I decoded the meaning of some keywords, I was able to understand the true contents of the Revelation one after another.

I graduated in the department of technology from W. University, and now, as an active engineer in the field of machine or electricity, am engaged in the business of design and development, moreover, am also the founder of a small company. As I was able to have some margins in time after the foundation, began to read many books about politics or economy randomly, and gradually came to get interested in the spiritual world. Without I was not caught by the frame of traditional religions, continued reading only interested books, a certain day, suddenly the small view of world and life which I had till then, were greatly converted. The greatest change is that I came to feel the actual existence of God. And I came to believe strongly that the world, which is not visible by man's eyes, certainly exists, and the essence of life is spirit and is energy without form. But I want to tell you that I am just one of "the scientific researchers about the spiritual world" not related to any religious organizations at all.

When beginning to write the description about the result that decoded "the Revelation to John," so that I was going to explain logical consistency in the emerging whole image, furthermore many questions have gushed one after another. It was the continuation of fighting against the suggestions and the

camouflages. Until the stage which I write this postscript, I have continued having the question why God camouflaged the Revelation like this.

When we look back upon the history of humankind for the past 2000 years, it was the history of fighting on religions and was also the history of wars. It seems that Christianity has been deeply involved in politics, and there were many fights in the same Christianities or was used for various men of power. You the readers, who have read this Revelation so far, probably, were surprised by that this contents differs completely from the conventional concept on the Bible. If the description of "The Revelation to John" has the contents which everyone can understand easily, until the present age, could this continue being handed down in "the flawless state"? The New Testament was first edited in Greek, and then, it was translated into English or other languages, and from English it was translated into Japanese. Although possibly there were some mistranslations in this process, the translators have surely translated it earnestly. However, on the other hand, I have heard that some portions of the New Testament were deleted intentionally. "The Revelation to John," which is one part of New Testament, also has been similarly translated into various languages in the world, however, I think that this is almost unhurt now. The reason is that the contents are too difficult and therefore nobody came to have the recognition that they are very important matters. If the Revelation has the contents which everyone can understand, since there are many portions very different from traditional Christianity, probably, the contents were deleted greatly, or you could not deny the possibility that the whole Revelation has been deleted. God must have foreseen the situation, and would consider the method for expressing the contents so that this could not be decoded just before "the great day of God."

"The Revelation to John" exists in the New Testament, however when this is compared with the teachings of traditional Christianity, the contents differ greatly from it. And now, "the new Savior's teachings" should be preached in somewhere in Japan, therefore, this Revelation will become to prove the continuity of the new teachings and Jesus Christ. If we consider the background in the time of Jesus Christ of 2000 years ago and its short term of missions, probably Jesus Christ could not leave sufficient teachings, moreover, if he had enough time, could he make many deeper teachings sufficiently understand to people of those days? Probably it would be quite difficult.

Now again, "the same Almighty God" who had sent Moses or Jesus into the world on earth, has sent the new Savior to this world. In order that humankind may not repeat again the tragedy of Jesus Christ's cross, the



existence of this Revelation also has the important meaning. And about traditional Christianity, Buddhism, Islam, and other religions, and also about "the new laws of God" which is probably preached again now, we have to have the recognition that these have been poured out of "the same God who is managing the Earth" into the world on earth.

This Revelation is not mere "the Prophets of fear," and this has proved that God has the plan to create humankind's bright future. Great earthquakes, submersion of lands, convulsions of nature like the pole shift, the food crisis with the possibility that humankind's population will decrease sharply, and many wars, these prophecies are whether to realize or not, it can be said that it is dependent on the state of "the wave motion of mind as the aggregate," which all humankind are emitting. It is because, if all humankind can have the mind (tuned up to God) of love and harmony, "the crushing blow of God" becomes unnecessary any longer. That is, "the room of efforts of humankind" is left behind, consequently probably, such prophecies may not be realized. It is whether these catastrophes are slight, or this prophecy is whether to realize just like that, this is dependent on "the awakening" of humankind in the world on earth.

Although God is going to extinguish materialism from the world on earth and to create the new civilization with the spiritual base, furthermore, God has "the great plan." I think that you who know the purpose of the transmigration of souls, should understand the following well, that is, supposing humankind in the world on earth evolve, it also means that humankind as spirits who live in Heaven evolve simultaneously with the world on earth, therefore, all the spirits on the Earth, which has the real world of multi-dimensional structure, will evolve and develop, and soon, it also should become very glad for all the lives in this universe. And "this crisis of humankind's fate" and "the Savior's birth" will set the time of the present age as "the Genesis of new civilization." We have been given the lives in such precious time, which may be once in several 10,000 years, and are going to become "the men with experience and the witnesses."

Finally, while I wrote this book, fortunately, I was able to get various detailed examinations and suitable advice from Mr. Yu Okumura, and at the beginning, this book had too much number of pages, therefore, although I had to delete the contents sharply in order to finish as one book, in the process, I got very suitable instructions about the whole composition from Mr. Ryoji Kagomiya and Ms. Masako Katada of Taiyo Shuppan, furthermore I

**got the words of encouragement and various advices from many friends, borrowing space here, I will express my gratitude to your kindness.**

**March, A.D. 1997**

## **The Author's Brief Personal History**

**He was born in Mie Prefecture of Japan in 1946. After graduating from the department of science and technology of Waseda University, he gained the actual results and experiences as a technical expert, and he founded the company for designing and developing various equipment in the field called mechatronics in 1977. And he has continued developing various equipment until now since then.**

**Copyright (C) Kouji Kubota 2005. All rights reserved.**